
THE
ELEMENTS
OF
HERALDRY.

THE

THE

THE

THE

THE

THE

THE

THE

THE

THE

THE



Frontispiece.



*Hunc cingit Muralis honos, hunc Civica quercus
Nectit, & hunc domitis ambit Rostrata carinis.*

68c

T H E
E L E M E N T S
O F
H E R A L D R Y,

C O N T A I N I N G

The Definition, Origin, and historical Account of that ancient, useful, and entertaining Science.

The divers Sorts of Coats-of-arms in use; with their essential and integral Parts displayed separately.

The several Marks whereby Bearers of the same Coat-of-arms are distinguished from each other.

The different Kinds of Tinctures, Lines, Figures, Charges, and Ornâments used for Coats-of-arms.

The Laws of Heraldry; practical Directions for Marshalling Coats-of-arms, and the Order of Precedence.

The Hatchments so clearly described, that the Branch and Title, the Deceased was of, may be readily known.

E M B E L L I S H E D

With several fine CUTS, and twenty-four COPPER-PLATES, containing above five hundred different Examples of Escutcheons, Arms, &c. And interspersed with the natural History, and allegorical Signification of the several Species of Birds, Beasts, Fishes, Vegetables, &c. comprised in this Treatise.

To which is annexed,

A DICTIONARY of the Technical TERMS made use of in HERALDRY.

By Mr. P O R N Y, *K (A. A.)*
FRENCH-MASTER at ETON-COLLEGE.

THE THIRD EDITION, CORRECTED.

L O N D O N:

Printed for T. CARNAN, and F. NEWBERRY, Junior, at
Number 65, in St. Paul's Church-yard.

MDCCLXXVII.

14



TO THE
NOBLEMEN
AND
GENTLEMEN
EDUCATED AT ETON-SCHOOL,
THIS BOOK

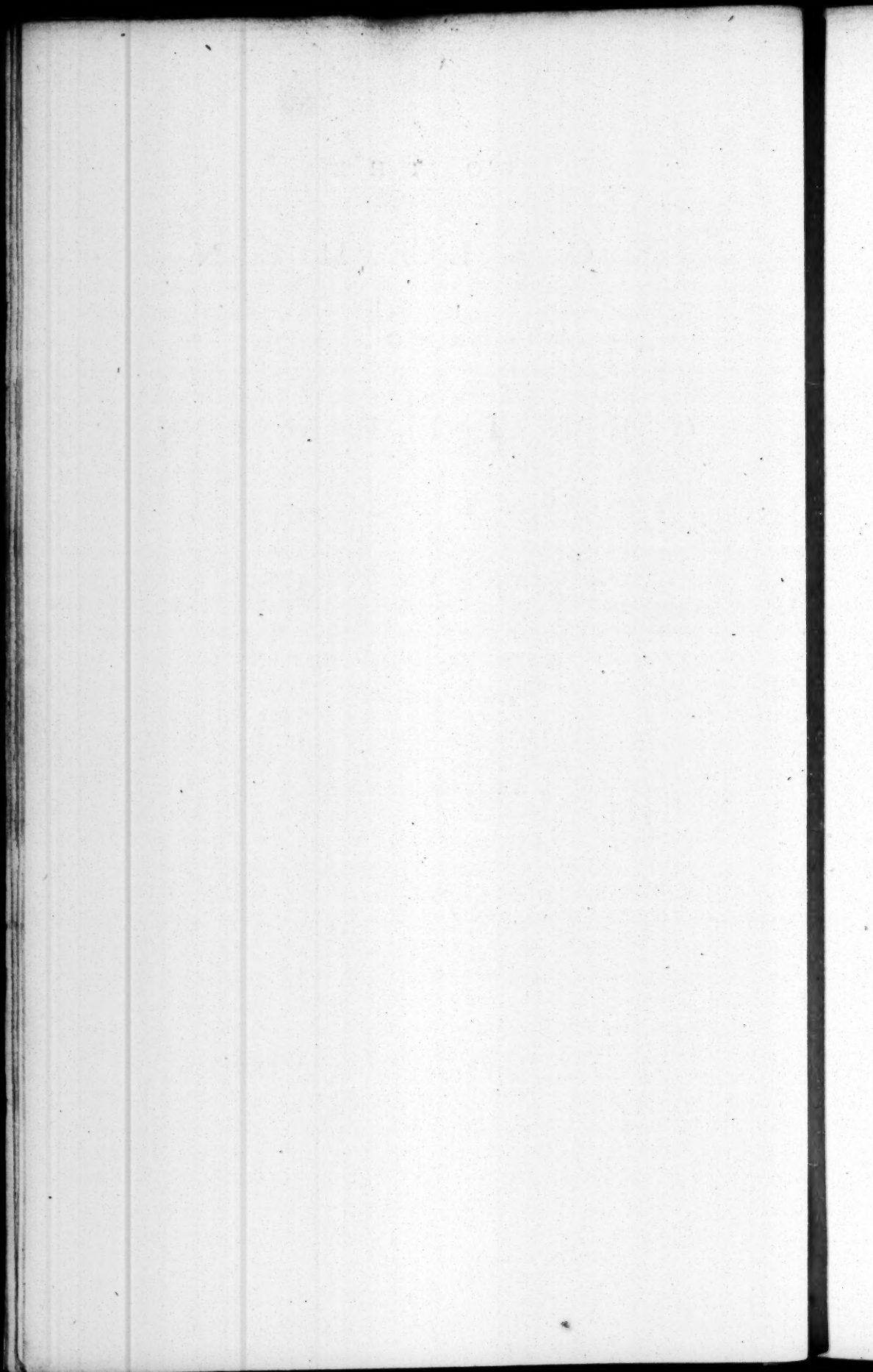
IS RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED,

BY

THEIR MOST OBEDIENT,

AND MOST HUMBLE SERVANT,

M. A. PORNY.



P R E F A C E.

HERALDRY is so noble, useful, and entertaining a Science, that scarce any of those Studies which are considered as polite and ornamental, can lay a juster claim to the attention of NOBLEMEN and GENTLEMEN. For it presents to their view the Origin and Foundation of those Titles and Dignities, which distinguish them from the rest of mankind; and serves not only to transmit to Posterity the Glory of the heroic Actions, or meritorious Deeds of their Ancestors, but also to illustrate historical Facts, towards establishing their Rights and Prerogatives.

It is therefore a just matter of wonder, that in so learned and polished an Age as ours, this Science should be so little attended to, as not to be considered as a part of liberal Education, since there are so few to be met with, even among persons of Quality, that can speak pertinently of their Coats-of-arms, and either know the Origin of them, or can account for the Quarterings and Charges they contain.

THE most obvious reason that can be given for the present neglect of this valuable knowledge is, that most of the Authors, who, for a Century past, have treated of HERALDRY, either to heighten this Science, or to make a vain shew of their own Erudition, have swelled their Treatises with tedious
Expla-

Explanations of the pretended mystical Sense of the Colours and Charges of Coats-of-arms, with preposterous Reflections, and far-fetched Conjectures, and in a word, with numberless Trifles, sufficient to disgust not only young Gentlemen, generally taken up either with Exercises or Pleasure, but even Persons of riper Years, and more studiously inclined.

INDEED *R. Blome*, *S. Kent*, and two or three anonymous Authors, have published, at different times, Grammars, Essays, &c. on this Subject, or rather Extracts from that copious and much esteemed work, entitled, *A Display of Heraldry*, by *J. Guillim* *, with a

* Dr. Berkham, Dean of Bocking, is said to have composed this Treatise, and to have given his manuscript to *J. Guillim*, then Pursuivant at Arms, who published it in his

x P R E F A C E.

view, as one of them declares in his Preface, “ Of freeing Heraldry from
“ the charge of confusion under which
“ it has laboured, and of engaging
“ thereby the Gentry of this nation to
“ the study of it:” But their Abridgements, for want of containing a sufficient Explanation of the Principles of the Science, and proper Directions for learning it, have, instead of making this study more delightful by such a conciseness, rendered it abstruse, dry, and discouraging.

IN order to remedy these Defects, I have carefully collected all I could find essential in the most celebrated and most approved Writers on this Subject, and have endeavoured to digest it into

own name; see *Prince's Worthies of Devon*, in the Life of that Gentleman.

fo

so intelligible and easy a Method, that any Person of ordinary capacity may thereby be enabled to blazon the most intricate Coat-of-arms. This Epitome will also, I hope, be found more entertaining than most Books on this Subject generally are, as I have annexed to the elucidation of the Arms of such Noblemen and Gentlemen, as their specifick suitableness would allow me to introduce, a concise historical account of their Families, with a succinct Description of the natural Charges they contain.

AND as it is chiefly designed for the instruction of the British Youth, care has been taken to remove, as far as possible, every Obstacle that might hinder so necessary a Science from being admitted among the other branches
of

of polite Learning ; for which purpose, besides the great variety of Cuts and Copper-plates inserted to assist both the Memory and Understanding, there is added at the end of the Work, a Dictionary for the Explanation of all the Technical Terms, which is one of the greatest difficulties attending the Study of Heraldry.

SHOULD I be so happy, by the following attempt, as to contribute, in some measure. to the improvement of the Youth of this Great and Illustrious Nation, my principal end in the publication of it will thereby be fully answered, and the Benefit which will accrue to them from it, will be a sufficient Recompence to me for the Pains I have taken.

ETON, Jan. 4, 1777.

ALPHABETICAL LIST,

Of the NAMES of the NOBLEMEN and GENTLEMEN
whose Paternal Coats-of-Arms are inserted, as
Examples, in the following Treatise of Heraldry.

THE KING's or Royal ATCHIEVEMENT, *Plate Fig. Pa.*
XXI 7 233

D U K E S.

ATHOL, the Duke of,	XIV	9	146
BEAUFORT, the Duke of,	III	9	37
BOLTON, the Duke of,	XVIII	1	181
CHANDOS, the Duke of,	X	5	100
CLEVELAND, the Duke of, <i>ext.</i>	VII	20	72
DORSET, the Duke of,	VII	12	70
GORDON, the Duke of,	XVI	7	162
GRAFTON, the Duke of,	VII	20	72
HAMILTON, the Duke of,	XIV	16	148
LEEDS, the Duke of,	X	1	98
LEINSTER, the Duke of,	XI	1	107
MARLBOROUGH, the Duke of,	—		118
MONTAGU, the Duke of,	XXIII	7	255
MONTROSE, the Duke of,	V	13	56
NEWCASTLE, the Duke of,	X	17	104
NORFOLK, the Duke of,	—		204
NORTHUMBERLAND, the Duke of,	XV	1	150
PORTLAND, the Duke of,	X	13	103
QUEENSBERRY, the Duke of,	XIV	16	148
RICHMOND, the Duke of,	III	14	38
ROXBURGH, the Duke of,	IX	14	93
RUTLAND,			

	<i>Plate</i>	<i>Fig.</i>	<i>Pa.</i>
RUTLAND, the Duke of,	VIII	19	83
SOMERSET, the Duke of,	XII	11	131
ST. ALBANS, the Duke of,	VII	20	72

M A R Q U I S S E S.

ANNANDALE, the Marquis of,	XVIII	7	185
LOTHIAN, the Marquis of,	XIII	1	138

E A R L S.

ABERCORN, the Earl of,	XVIII	6	184
ABINGDON, the Earl of,	XVIII	2	182
AYLESFORD, the Earl of,	IX	4	88
ALBEMARLE, the Earl of,	XVII	11	174
ATHLONE, the Earl of,	VIII	15	81
BALCARRAS, the Earl of,	III	13	38
BARRYMORE, the Earl of,	VIII	16	81
BERKELEY, the Earl of,	X	18	105
BREADALBANE, the Earl of,	XII	5	129
BRISTOL, the Earl of,	VII	13	70
BROOKE and WARWICK, the Earl of,	X	8	101
BUCKINGHAMSHIRE, the Earl of,	—	—	122
CAVAN, the Earl of,	XVII	20	178
CHOLMONDELEY, the Earl of,	XVIII	5	184
CORK and ORRERY, the Earl of,	VII	6	68
COVENTRY, the Earl of,	VIII	9	78
DARNLEY, the Earl of,	XIX	5	198
DARTMOUTH, the Earl of,	XVI	16	166
DELAWARR, the Earl of,	VIII	1	74
DENBIGH, the Earl of,	VIII	6	77
DROGHEDA, the Earl of,	V	15	58
DYSERT,			

	Plate	Fig.	Pa.
DYSERT, the Earl of,	XII	3	128
EGMONT, the Earl of,	V	14	57
FINDLATER, the Earl of,	XV	7	152
FITZ-WILLIAM, the Earl of,	XII	6	129
GAINSBOROUGH, the Earl of,	XII	4	128
GOWER, the Earl of,	XVII	18	178
GRANVILLE, the Earl of, <i>ext.</i>	XVIII	9	186
GUILFORD, the Earl of,	XV	6	151
HARBOROUGH, the Earl of,	IX	1	86
HARCOURT, the Earl of,	VIII	13	80
HARDWICKE, the Earl of,	XI	5	109
HILLSBOROUGH, the Earl of,	VIII	12	80
HOPTOUN, the Earl of,	IX	13	92
HUNTINGTON, the Earl of,	XVIII	10	187
HYNDFORD, the Earl of,	VIII	2	75
ILCHESTER, the Earl of,	IX	16	94
JERSEY, the Earl of,	X	7	101
KERRY, the Earl of,	XI	18	114
KINNOUL, the Earl of,	XII	2	128
LONDONDERRY, the Earl of,	VIII	10	78
LOUDON, the Earl of,	—	2	117
MARCH, the Earl of,	XIV	16	148
MASSAREENE, the Earl of,	XVI	8	162
MORTON, the Earl of,	XIV	16	148
ORFORD, the Earl of,	IX	18	95
PANMURE, the Earl of,	III	17	39
PEMBROKE, the Earl of,	XV	20	157
PLYMOUTH, the Earl of,	XI	2	108
PORTSMOUTH, the Earl of,	VII	1	66
RODEN, the Earl of,	XVIII	11	187
ROSCOMMON, the Earl of,	VIII	18	82
SALISBURY, the Earl of,	VIII	20	83
SHAFTESBURY, the Earl of,	XVI	10	164
SHREWSBURY, the Earl of,	III	3	36
STAIR,			

	<i>Plate</i>	<i>Fig.</i>	<i>Pa.</i>
STAIR, the Earl of,	XI	9	110
STRAFFORD, the Earl of,	IX	3	87
SUTHERLAND, the Earl of, <i>ext.</i>	XII	8	130
TANKERVILLE, the Earl of,	XV	19	156
THANET, the Earl of,	III	1	35
UPPER-OSSORY, the Earl of,	XI	19	115
WALDEGRAVE, the Earl of,	VI	7	61
WARWICK, the Earl of,	X	8	101
WESTMEATH, the Earl of,	VIII	14	81
WESTMORELAND, the Earl of,	XVIII	3	183

VISCOUNTS.

ARBUTHNOT, Viscount	XIII	11	140
ASHBROOK, Visc.	XVIII	12	188
BARRINGTON, Visc.	IX	20	95
BATEMAN, Visc.	VIII	11	79
CHETWIND, Visc.	IX	6	89
CULLEN, Visc.	XVII	8	172
DUDLEY and WARD, Visc.	VII	2	66
FALMOUTH, Visc.	XVII	17	177
GAGE, Visc.	XI	7	109
GRANDISON, <i>Viscountess</i> ,	XXIII	5	251
KINGSLAND, Visc.	III	15	39
MAYNARD, Visc.	—		146
MIDDLETON, Visc.	V	12	56
MOUNTGARRET, Visc.	V	1	54
POWERSCOURT, Visc.	VII	14	70
SAY and SELE, Visc.	XV	17	155
STRANGFORD, Visc.	IX	9	91
TAAFFE, Visc.	X	3	99
TOWNSHEND, Visc.	IX	5	88
De VESEY, Visc. (Lord Knapton.)	X	6	100

ARCH-

ARCHBISHOPS and BISHOPS.

	<i>Plate</i>	<i>Fig.</i>	<i>Pa.</i>
ASAPH, the Bishop of,	XVIII	15	190
BATH and WELLS, the Bishop of,	XI	14	113
BRISTOL, the Bishop of,	XVIII	18	191
CHESTER, the Bishop of,	XVIII	17	191
CHICHESTER, the Bishop of,	XIV	2	143
CLOGHER, the Bishop of,	XIV	3	144
ELY, the Bishop of,	XVIII	20	193
EXETER, the Bishop of,	XVIII	19	192
LITCHFIELD and COVENTRY, the Bp. of,	X	12	102
LONDON, the Bishop of,	XVIII	14	189
NORWICH, the Bishop of,	XXIII	6	252
RAPHOE, the Bishop of,	V	20	59
ROCHESTER, the Bishop of,	XI	6	109
SALISBURY, the Bishop of,	XIV	1	142
WATERFORD, the Bishop of,	XIV	4	145
WINCHESTER, the Bishop of,	XVIII	16	190
YORK, the Archbishop of,	XVIII	13	189

B A R O N S.

ABERGAVENNY, Lord,	XI	8	110
ARCHER, Lord,	XVIII	4	183
ATHENRY, Lord, <i>ext.</i>	VI	8	62
BALTIMORE, Lord, <i>ext.</i>	VII	5	68
BLANEY, Lord,	XVI	5	161
BYRON, Lord,	VII	7	69
CADOGAN, Lord,	XV	3	151
CARPENTER, Lord,	IX	12	92
CARYSFORT, Lord,	VIII	8	77
CLIFFORD, Lord,	VIII	5	76
DACRE, Lord,	VIII	7	77
	B		DIGBY,

	<i>Plate</i>	<i>Fig.</i>	<i>Pa.</i>
DIGBY, Lord,	IV	5	47
DORMER, Lord,	XV	16	154
DONERAILE, Lord,	V	9	55
DUCIE, Lord,	IX	7	89
EDGCUMBE, Lord,	VII	15	71
ELIBANK, Lord,	XIX	7	199
FEVERSHAM, Lord, <i>ext.</i>	IX	11	91
FORTESCUE, Lord,	VII	3	67
GRAY, Lord,	III	2	35
KING, Lord,	XVIII	8	185
KINNAIRD, Lord,	XI	11	111
KNAPTON, Lord,	X	6	100
LANGDALE, Lord,	IX	2	86
LEIGH, Lord,	X	2	99
MASHAM, Lord, <i>ext.</i>	VIII	17	82
MONSON, Lord,	IX	17	94
MONTFORT, Lord,	VI	9	62
MORDINGTON, Lord,	XIV	16	148
NAPIER, Lord,	XI	12	111
OLIPHANT, Lord, <i>ext.</i>	XIII	10	140
REAY, Lord,	IX	15	93
RAVENSWORTH, Lord,	V	19	58
SEMPLE, Lord, <i>ext.</i>	IX	8	90
SOMERVILLE, Lord,	X	19	105
ST. JOHN, Lord,	V	11	55
TORPICHEN, Lord,	XIV	16	148
TYRAWLEY, Lord, <i>ext.</i>	VI	15	63
WILLOUGBY, Lord,	X	20	106

GENTLEMEN.

GENTLEMEN.

	<i>Pl. Fig. Page</i>		<i>Pl. Fig. Page</i>
ADAMS,	xvi 11 164	CHALONER,	xix 2 197
ALDAM,	xiii 2 138	CHAMBER,	ix 10 91
ALDHAM,	xii 14 131	CHAMBER-	
ALSTON,	— — 243	LAYNE,	— — 243
ANDERSON,	— — 242	CHENEY,	x 16 104
ANDREWS,	xi 13 112	CHURCHILL,	— — 118
ANTESHD,	viii 3 76	COLVILL,	x 14 104
ARMSTRONG,	xiv 10 147	COCKAYNE,	xvii 8 172
AVERY,	vi 14 63	CORBETT,	iii 16 39
AYDE,	xix 3 197	CORK,	xvi 15 166
BAKER,	xvi 18 167	COVENTRY,	viii 9 78
BARNARD,	xxiii 1 247	CROUCHBACK,	xv 18 156
BEDING-		DALZIEL,	— — 40
FELD,	xvii 1 169	DAMPIER,	xxiii 2 247
BENNET,	xv 19 156	DIGBY,	iv 5 47
BENTON,	xi 17 114	DIXIN,	v 18 58
BETUNES,	vi 18 64	DIXON,	vi 12 63
BIDGOOD,	v 10 55	DOGGET,	xvi 12 165
BOOTH,	xvi 6 161	DOUGLAS,	xiv 16 148
BOYLE,	vii 6 68	DOWNES,	vi 6 61
BROMFIELD,	xv 5 151	DRAKES,	xix 10 200
BROMLEY,	vi 9 62	DUNCOMBE,	ix 11 91
BRUDENEL,	— — 255	ELLIS,	xix 9 200
BRUMBALL,	— — 153	ELPHINSTON	xvi 2 160
BRYAN,	xii 16 132	ERSKINE,	xvii 19 178
BURTON,	— — 172	FITZ-GEF-	
BUTLER,	v 1 175	FREY,	xvi 4 160
BYE,	xvii 14 175	FITZ-HAM-	
CALVERT,	vii 5 68	MOND,	xv 2 150
CAMEL,	xvi 1 159	FITZ-HUGH,	ix 19 95
CAMPBELL,	— 2 117	FITZ-WILLIAM,	xii 6 129
CARNE,	xvii 4 170	FLEETWOOD,	— — 242
CARTER,	xv 10 91	FLEMING,	— 4 119
CARTERET,	— — 242	FRENCH,	vii 4 67
CAVE,	— 5 119	FRENES,	vii 11 69
	b 2	GAMIN,	

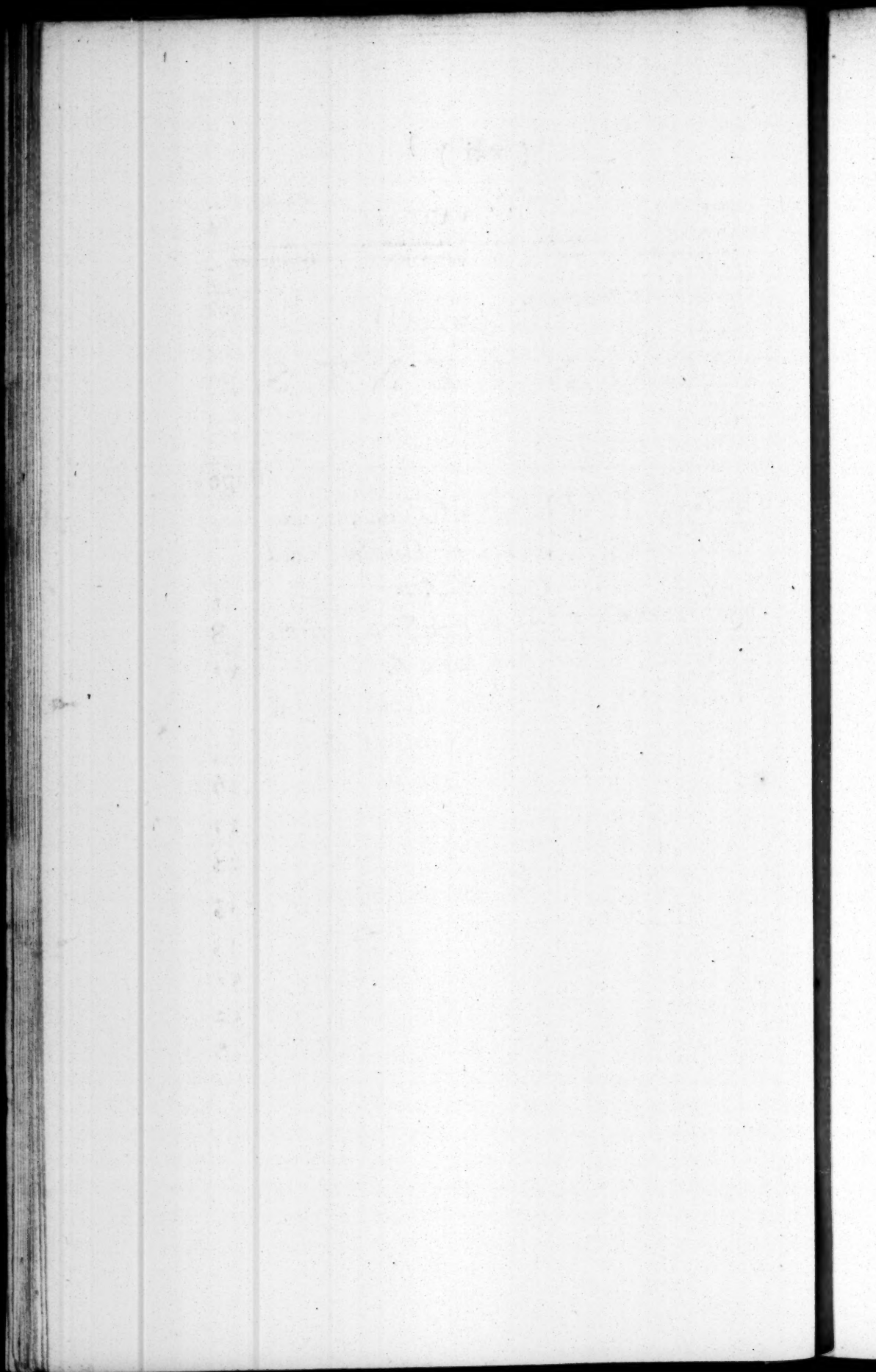
(xx)

	<i>Pl. Fig. Pa.</i>		<i>Pl. Fig. Pa.</i>
GAMIN,	xiv 19 149	LENNOX,	xi 12 111
GAWDY,	xvii 15 176	LEVESON,	xvii 18 178
GRAHAM,	v 13 56	LORRAYNE,	xxiii 3 254
GRANDMAIN,	vi 1 61	LUCY,	xiii 9 139
HACKWELL,	xvi 13 165	LYTTON,	v 16 58
HADDON,	xiv 5 145	MACGILL,	xix 6 198
HAGGATTS,	xxiii 2 247	MAITLAND,	— — 158
HARLING,	xix 13 201	MALMAINS,	xiv 6 145
HARRINGTON,	— — 119	MANLEY,	xiv 15 148
HASTANG,	xv 12 153	MAPLESDEN,	x 15 104
HAY,	xii 2 127	MASON,	xv 9 152
HENTINGTON,	iv 2 47	MAYNARD,	xiv 7 145
HERBERT,	xv 20 157	MERGITH,	xiv 17 149
HERWART,	xvii 7 171	MERVIN,	xv 13 154
HEWET,	— — 172	MONTAGU,	xxiii 4 251
HOBART,	— — 122	MOORE,	v 15 58
HOBLETHORNE,	xii 7 130	MORLEY,	<i>Diſ. ſee Jeſſant.</i>
HOLLES,	xii 12 131	MURRAY,	— — 199
HOSY,	xiv 11 147	MUSGRAVE,	— — 242
HUITSON,	xiii 13 141	NATHILEY,	xvii 16 176
HULSE,	xii 13 131	NEWDIGATE,	xvi 14 166
HUMFRAM-		NORTHCOTE,	— — 241
VILLE,	xii 1 127	NORTON,	xii 15 131
HUSSENHUL,	xiii 16 141	OGLE,	<i>Diſ. ſee Jeſſant.</i>
IRETON,	vii 8 69	O'HARA,	vi 15 63
JOHNSON,	xii 17 132	OLIPHANT,	xiii 10 140
JONES,	xvi 19 168	OLIVER,	xiii 19 142
KEPPEL,	xvii 11 174	PARIS,	xix 15 202
KERR,	ix 14 93	PAWNE,	xxii 5 171
KINGSMAN,	xi 20 116	PECKHAM,	v 7 55
KINGSTON,	— — 153	PENNINGTON,	— — 242
LANE,	xi 20 115	PERCEVAL,	v 14 57
LASCELLES,	<i>Diſ. ſee Chaplet.</i>	PIERSON,	xiii 18 142
LAVARDIN,	— — 224	POLE,	— — 244
LAVIDER,	xii 20 132	PRYME,	xiv 8 146
LEAK,	xi 10 111	RAYNON,	xix 16 203
LEESON,	xiii 20 142	RIGDON,	xii 10 130
LEIGHAM,	xvii 2 170	ROGERS,	iv 4 47
LENNARD,	viii 7 77	ROW,	xvi 20 168
		SAMWELL,	

(xxi)

	<i>Pl. Fig. Pa.</i>		<i>Pl. Fig. Pa.</i>
SAMWELL,	xvi 17 167	VAUTORT,	vi 19 64
SAVAGE,	vi 11 63	VILLIERS,	x 7 101
SAUNDERS,	viii 4 76	VINCENT,	<i>Dist. see Qua-</i>
SCOTE,	xi 16 113		<i>terfoil.</i>
SEABRIGHT,	<i>Dist. see Cinque-</i>	WAKEMAN,	xi 3 108
	<i>foil.</i>	WALKER,	xxiii 2 247
SENTLEGER,	v 9 55	WALPOLE,	ix 18 95
STARKEY,	xvii 3 170	WANSFORD,	— — 153
ST. CLERC,	xiii 1 138	WEELE,	xvii 6 171
STEPNEY,	— — 172	WELLS,	— — 153
STOWAY,	x 4 100	WELSH,	xiii 15 141
SUTHERLAND,	xii 8 130	WEST,	viii 1 74
SYMONDS,	xvii 9 173	WHALLEY,	xvii 10 173
TADDINGTON,	x 10 102	WILBRAHAM,	vii 9 69
TANNER,	xiv 18 149	WILLIAMS,	xix 14 202
TREMAIN,	xiv 12 147	WINWOOD,	x 9 102
TRENCHARD,	vi 4 61	WOLLASTON,	xiii 14 141
TREWAR-		WORLEY,	xv 4 151
THEN,	xvi 3 160	WRAY,	v 17 58
TROUTBECK,	xvii 12 174	WYCHE,	xii 9 130
TYNTE,	xv 14 154	WYNNE,	— — 241
ULMSTON,	xi 4 108	YONGE,	xxiii 6 252
USTOC,	xiv 20 149		

CONTENTS.



C O N T E N T S.

	Page
CHAP. I. <i>Definition, Origin, and Antiquity of Heraldry and Coats-of-Arms</i> —	I
CHAP. II. <i>Of the different Sorts of Arms</i>	8
<i>Of Assumptive Arms</i>	II
CHAP. III. <i>Of the essential and integral Parts of Coats-of-Arms</i>	13
<i>Of the Escutcheon</i>	16
<i>Of the Tinctures</i>	17
<i>Of the several Lines</i>	28
<i>Of the various Differences</i>	33
<i>Of the Modern Differences</i>	43
CHAP. IV. <i>Of the Charges in general</i>	51
<i>Of Honourable Ordinaries</i>	52
<i>Of Subordinate Ordinaries</i>	116
CHAP.	

	Page
CHAP. V. <i>Of Common Charges</i>	133
CHAP. VI. <i>Of External Ornaments</i>	204
CHAP. VII. <i>Of the Laws of Heraldry</i>	237
CHAP. VIII. <i>Of Marballing Coats-of-Arms</i>	246
CHAP. IX. <i>Of Funeral Atchievements,</i> <i>or Hatchments</i>	257
CHAP. X. <i>Of the Order of Precedence</i>	261
<i>Of the Precedence of Men</i>	264
<i>Of the Precedence of Women</i>	269
DICTIONARY <i>of all the Technical Terms</i>	273
LIST <i>of the Names of those Noblemen and</i> <i>Gentlemen whose Paternal Coats-of-Arms</i> <i>are inserted as Examples in this Treatise,</i> <i>with References</i>	xiii

THE
ELEMENTS
OF
HERALDRY.

CHAP. I.

*Of the Definition, Origin, and Antiquity of
HERALDRY and COATS-OF-ARMS.*

ERALDRY is a Science which teaches how to *Blazon*, or explain in proper terms, all that belongs to Coats-of-arms, and how to *Marshal*, or dispose regularly, divers arms on a Field *.

* This is the object I chiefly purpose to treat of in the following chapters, although this science may be said, in a more enlarged sense, to comprehend whatever relates to the marshalling of solemn Calvacades, Proceffions, and other public Ceremonies at Coronations, Installations, Creations of Peers, Nuptials, Christening of Princes, Funerals, &c.

B

ARMS

ARMS, or Coats-of-arms, are marks of honour, made up of fixed and determined Colours, Figures, &c. either hereditary or granted by Sovereign Princes, as a reward for military valour, a shining virtue, or a signal public service; and which serve to denote the descent and alliance of the bearer, or to distinguish States, Cities, Societies, &c. civil, ecclesiastical, and military.

Thus *Heraldry* is the Science, of which *Arms* are the proper object; but yet they differ much both in their Origin and Antiquity. . . ARMS, according to Sir *George Mackenzie*, a famous *Scotch* writer * took their origin from the Example of the Patriarch *Jacob*, who, blessing his sons, gave them marks of distinction, which the twelve Tribes bore on their Ensigns. Sir *John Ferne* † is of opinion that we did borrow them from the *Egyptians*, meaning from their Hieroglyphicks. Sir *William Dugdale* ‡ mentions, that Arms, as marks of

* See his *Treatise of Heraldry*, page 2. Edingb. edit. 1680.

† In his *Glory of Generosity*, page 148. Lond. edit. 1586.

‡ In the *Ancient Usage of Arms*, page 1. Oxf. edit. 1682.

honour,

honour, were first used by great commanders in war, necessity requiring that their persons should be notified to their friends and followers. The learned *Alexander Nisbet*, in his excellent System of Heraldry, says, that Arms owe their rise and beginning to the light of nature, and that signs and marks of Honour, were made use of in the first ages of the world *, and by all nations, however simple and illiterate, to distinguish the Noble from the Ignoble. We find in *Homer*, *Virgil*, and *Ovid*, that their Heroes had divers Figures on their Shields, whereby their persons were distinctly known. *Alexander the Great*, desirous to honour those of his Captains and Soldiers that had done any glorious action, and also to excite an emulation among the rest, did grant them certain Badges to be bor'n on their Armour, Pennons, and Ban-

* There seem to be evident traces of these honourable marks, in the following passages of Holy-Writ, *viz.* Exodus xxviii. 11. xxxix. 14, 30. Numbers ii. 1, 2. Kings xxi. 8. Nehemiah ix. 38. Esther iii. 12. viii. 8. Psalm xx. 5. lx. 4. Isaiah xlii. 2. Jeremiah xxxii. 10. and Daniel vi. 17.

ners; ordering, at the same time, that no person or potentate, through his empire, should attempt or presume to give, or tolerate, the bearing of those signs upon the Armour of any man; but it should be a power reserved to himself, which prerogative has been claimed ever since by all other Kings and sovereign Princes within their dominions.

After these, and many other different opinions, all that can be said with any certainty is, that in all ages, men have made use of Figures of living creatures, or symbolical signs, to denote the bravery and courage either of their Chief or Nation, to render themselves the more terrible * to their enemies, and even to distinguish themselves or families, as names do individuals. The famous *C. Agrippa*, in his treatise of the vanity of Sciences, *chap.* 81. has col-

* *Plutarch*, in the life of *Marius*, observes, that it was for that purpose the *Cimbri* and *Teutones*, the ancient inhabitants of the countries now called *Jutland* and *Lower-Saxony*, bore the figures of fierce animals or birds on their Shields, Helmets, Pennons, Banners, &c.

lected many instances of these marks of distinction, anciently bor'n by kingdoms and states that were any way civilised, * viz.

The <i>Egyptians</i>	} bore	an <i>Ox</i> ,
The <i>Athenians</i>		an <i>Owl</i> ,
The <i>Goths</i>		a <i>Bear</i> ,
The <i>Romans</i>		an <i>Eagle</i> ,
The <i>Franks</i>		a <i>Lion</i> ,
The <i>Saxons</i>		a <i>Horse</i> .

The last, which is a most warlike creature, is still bor'n in the Arms of his present *Britannick* Majesty. As to hereditary Arms of Families, *William Cambden*, Sir *Henry Spelman*, and other judicious Heralds, agree, that they began no sooner than towards the latter end of the eleventh century. According to Father *Menestrier's* opinion, a *French* writer, whose authority is of great weight in this matter, *Henry l'Oiseleur (the Falconer)*,

* Other countries less civilised, in imitation of their neighbours, followed their examples by degrees, and so the *Scythians* painted a Thunderbolt on their shields; the *Coralli*, a people of *Pontus*, bore two Wheels; the *Persians*, who used Bows and Arrows, had them for their Ensigns; the *Phrygians* carried a Swine for their Arms, &c.

who was raised to the Imperial Throne of the West in 920, by regulating **TOURNAMENTS** in Germany, gave occasion to the establishment of Family Arms, or hereditary marks of Honour, which undeniably are more ancient, and better observed among the Germans, than in any other nation. Moreover, this last author asserts, that with Tournaments first came up Coats-of-arms *, which were a sort of livery, made up of several lists, fillets, or narrow pieces of stuff, of divers colours, from whence came the Fess, the Bend, the Pale, &c. which were the original charges of Family-arms; for they who never had been at *Tournaments*, had not such marks of distinction. They who

* The terms *Blason* and *Blasouny* may also be said to have been borrowed from those honourable Exercises, for the most general, as well as the most rational, opinion is, that it is derived from the German word *Blasen*, which signifies *to sound a Horn or a Trumpet*; because the Knights and Nobles who came to enter the Lists at Tournaments, caused such an instrument to be sounded to proclaim their arrival; whereupon the Heralds sounded also their Trumpets, and then displayed and described the Coats-of-Arms of the Tilters aloud. See the Articles of *Tournaments* and *Justs* in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatise.

inlisted themselves in the *CROISADES*, which were expeditions undertaken against the *Turks*, for the recovery of the Holy-land, took up also several new figures hitherto unknown in armorial ensigns; such as *Ale-ri-ions*, *Bezants*, *Escalop-shells*, *Martlets*, &c. but more particularly *Crosses*, of different colours for distinction sake. From this may be concluded that *Heraldry*, like most human inventions, was insensibly introduced and established; and that after having been rude and unsettled for many ages, it was at last methodised, perfected, and fixed, by the *Croisades* and *Tournaments*.

These marks of honour are called *Arms*, from their being principally and first worn by military men at war and *Tournaments*, who had them engraved, embossed, or depicted on *Shields*, *Targets*, *Banners*, or other martial instruments. They are also called *Coats-of-arms* from the custom of the *Ancients*, embroidering them on the *Coats* they wore over their *Arms*, as *Heralds* do to this day.

CHAP. II.

Of the different Sorts of Arms.

ARMS serving, as I have mentioned before, to denote States, Cities, Families, &c. are for that reason distinguished by divers names, *viz.*

A R M S

Of <i>Dominion</i> ,		Of <i>Patronage</i> ,
Of <i>Pretension</i> ,		Of <i>Family</i> ,
Of <i>Concession</i> ,		Of <i>Alliance</i> ,
Of <i>Community</i> ,		Of <i>Succession</i> .

ARMS of *Dominion* or *Sovereignty*, are those which Emperors, Kings, and sovereign States do constantly bear; being, as it were, annexed to the Territories, Kingdoms, and Provinces, they possess. Thus the three Lions are the Arms of *England*, the Fleurs-de-lis those of *France*, &c.

ARMS of *Pretension*, are those of such Kingdoms, Provinces, or Territories, to which a Prince or Lord has some claim, and which he adds to his own, although the said kingdoms or territories be possessed by a foreign Prince

Prince or other Lord. Thus the Kings of *England* have quartered the Arms of *France* with their own *, ever since *Edward III.* laid claim to the kingdom of *France*, which happened in the year 1330, on account of his being son to *Isabella*, sister to *Charles the Handsome*, who died without issue.

ARMS of *Concession* or *Augmentation* of honour, are either entire Arms, or else one or more figures given by Princes, as a reward for some extraordinary service. We read in history that *Robert Bruce*, king of *Scotland*, allowed the Earl of *Wintoun* to bear, in his Coat-armour, a falling crown supported by a sword, to shew that he, and the Clan of *Seaton*, of which he was the head, supported his tottering crown. The

* It is recorded by *William Wyrley*, in his *True use of Armories*, London edition An. 1599, that *Jacques d'Ardevelt*, a citizen of *Ghent*, who had great authority in *Flanders*, under K. *Edward III.* was the contriver of this Quartering. Others say, that K. *Edward* was put upon it by *Robert*, Earl of *Artois*; but let it be as it will, this occasioned the following verses, which were made on *Edward's* side.

*Rex sum regnorum bind ratione duorum,
Anglorum regni rex sum ego jure paterno,
Matris jure quidem, Francorum nuncupor idem;
Hinc est armorum variatio facta meorum.*

late

late *Queen Anne* granted to Sir *Cloudefly Shovel*, Rear Admiral of *Great Britain*, a *Chevron between two Fleurs-de-lis in Chief*, and a *Crescent in Base*, to denote three great victories he had gained ; two over the *French*, and one over the *Turks*.

ARMS of *Community*, are those of Bishopricks, Cities, Universities, Academies, Societies, Companies, and other bodies corporate.

ARMS of *Patronage*, are such as Governors of Provinces, Lords of Manors, Patrons of Benefices, &c. add to their Family-arms, as a token of their Superiority, Rights, and Jurisdiction. These Arms have introduced into Heraldry, Castles, Gates, Wheels, Ploughs, Rakes, Harrows, &c.

ARMS of Family, or *Paternal-arms*, are those that belong to one particular family, that distinguish it from others, and which no person is suffered to assume without committing a crime, which Sovereigns have a right to restrain and punish.

ARMS of *Alliance*, are those which Families, or private persons, take up and join

to

to their own, to denote the Alliances they have contracted by marriage. This sort of Arms is either impaled or bor'n in an *Escutcheon of Pretence*, by those that have married Heiresses; see Chap. viii. observ. i. and iv.

ARMS of *Succession*, are such as are taken up by them who inherit certain Estates, Manors, &c. either by will, entail, or donation, and which they either impale quarterly, or quarter them with their own Arms; which multiplies the Titles of some families out of necessity, and not through ostentation, as many imagine.

THESE being the eight Classes under which the divers sorts of Arms are generally ranged, I shall only add, that Blazoners call *assumptive Arms*, such as are taken up by the caprice or fancy of *Upstarts*, though of never so mean extraction, who being advanced to a degree of Fortune, either assume some, without having deserved them by any glorious action, or appropriate to themselves those of any Family whose name they *happen*
to

to bear *. This, indeed, is a great abuse of Heraldry; but yet so common, and so much tolerated, almost every where, that little or no notice is taken of it, and in process of time become true marks of Distinction. It were therefore to be wished, that this practice could be reformed, as it is one of the chiefest reasons that will bring into disgrace so honourable an order as the bearing of Coats-of-arms.

* Arms alluding to the names of the bearers may, generally speaking, be considered in the same light; they are called in French *Armes parlantes*, and in English *Canting Arms*: Thus among the French *du Poirier* bears; Or, a *Pear-tree Argent*—among the Germans *Schilf* bears; *Argent, a Sledge Sable*—among the Italians *Colona* bears; *Gules, a Column Argent*. Great Britain affords also many examples of Canting-Arms; in England for the name of *Arundel* are six *Swallows*, this name being derived from the French word *Hirondelle*, i. e. a Swallow; for that of *Corbet* a *Raven*, which name is likewise derived from the French word *Corbeau*, i. e. a Raven—in Scotland for the name of *Camel* is a *Camel*; for that of *Peacock* a *Peacock*—in Ireland the family of *Butler* bore three covered cups to express the office of *Great Butler*, which a family of that name was formerly honoured with: more examples of such Arms are mentioned at the end of Chap. v. which treats of Common Charges bor'n in Coats-of-arms.

C H A P. III.

Of the Essential and Integral Parts of Arms.

HAVING given the *Definition* of Arms, shewn their *Antiquity*, and enumerated their divers *kinds*; it is time to proceed to the knowledge of their Essential and Integral Parts, which are, *viz.*

The ESCUTCHEON, The CHARGES,
The TINCTURES, The ORNAMENTS.

ARTICLE I.

Of the SHIELD or ESCUTCHEON,

THE SHIELD or ESCUTCHEON signifies the *Field* or Ground whereon are represented the Figures that make up a Coat-of-arms; for these marks of distinction were put on Bucklers or Shields, before they were placed on Banners, Standards, Flags, and Coat-Armour: and wherever they may be fixed, they are still on a Plane or Superficies, whose form resembles a Shield.

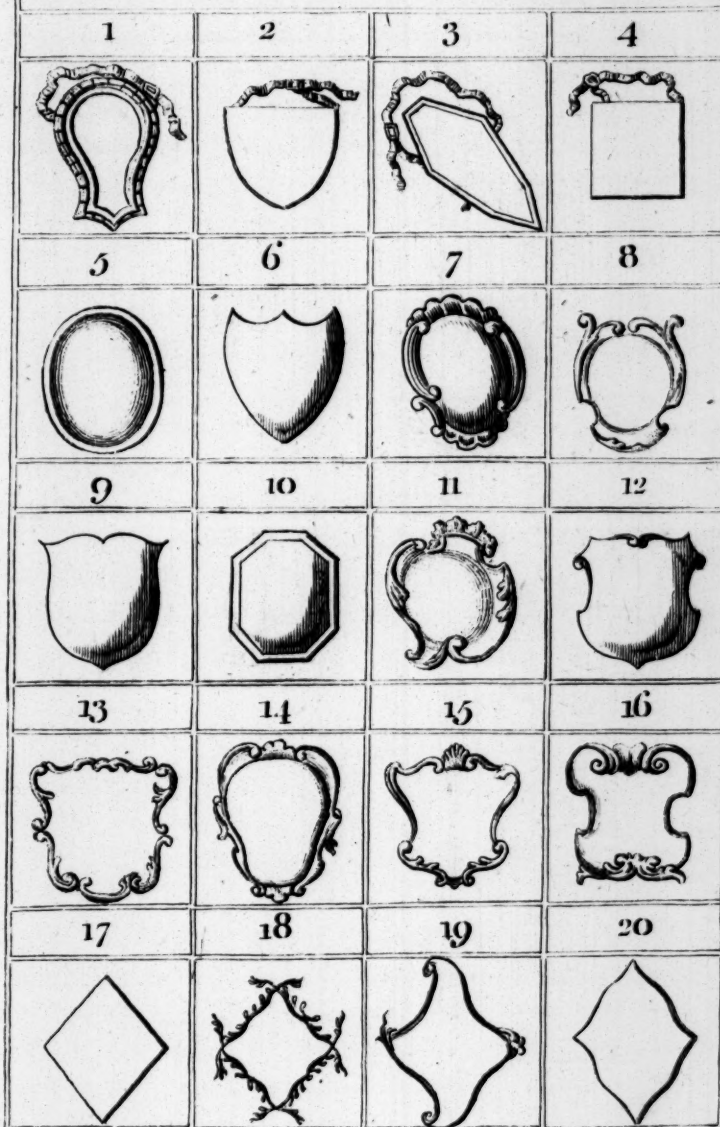
SHIELDS,

SHIELDS, in Heraldry called *Efcutcheons*, or *Scutcheons*, from the Latin word *Scutum*, have been, and ftill are of different forms, according to different Times and Nations.

Amongft ancient Shields, I find, that fome have been almoft like a *Horse-shoe*, fuch as is represented by *Fig. 1.* in *Plate 1.* of *Efcutcheons*; others triangular, fomewhat rounded at the bottom, *fee Fig. 2.* The people that inhabited *Mefopotamia*, now called *Diarbeck*, made ufe of this fort of fhield, which, it is thought, they had of the Trojans. Sometimes the Shield was heptagonal, that is, had feven fides, *fee Fig. 3.* The firft of this fhape is faid to have been ufed by that valiant Triumvir *M. Antonius*, who is no lefs famous for his courage than his amorous intrigues with *Cleopatra* Queen of Egypt. That of *Kights Banneret* was fquare *, like

* There are fome families in Europe, which ftill bear their Arms in fhields of this form; as that of *Perez* in Spain, on account of one of the ancestors recalling the fcattered army, by putting up his handkerchief as a ftandard; and that of *de Coucy* of *Picardy*, in France, for having reafsembled the army with a piece of his cloak, cut like a Banner; *fee* for the word *Banner*, in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatife.

PLATE I. of ESCUTCHEONS.





a Banner, *see Fig. 4.* These Knights belonged formerly to an ancient Military Order, an account of which is given in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatise. There have been some other kinds of ancient Shields, which, for brevity sake, I shall omit.

As to modern Escutcheons, those of the *Italians*, particularly of Ecclesiastics, are generally oval, *see Fig. 5.* The *English*, *French*, *Germans*, and other nations, have their Escutcheons formed different ways, according to the Carver's or Painter's fancy; see the various Examples contained from *Fig. 6,* to *Fig. 16,* inclusively. But the Escutcheon of *Maids*, *Widows*, and of such as are born Ladies, and are married to private Gentlemen, is, or ought to be, in the form of a Lozenge *. *See Fig. 17, 18, 19, 20;* and *Fig. 5. Plate XXIII.* Sir G. Mackenzie mentions one *Muriel*, Countess of Strathern, who carried her Arms in a Lo-

* This may have been originally a *fusil*, or *fusée*, as it is called in French; it is a figure longer than a lozenge, and signifies a *spindle*, which is a woman's instrument; see FUSIL.

zenge, Ann. 1284, which shews how long we have been versant in Heraldry.

Armorists distinguish several parts or points in Escutcheons, in order to determine exactly the position of the Bearings they are charged with; they are here denoted by the first nine letters of the Alphabet, ranged in the following manner:

THE SEVERAL POINTS OF THE ESCUTCHEON.

- A — *the dexter Chief.*
- B — *the precise middle Chief*
- C — *the sinister Chief.*
- D — *the honour point.*
- E — *the fess point.*
- F — *the nombril point.*
- G — *the dexter Base.*
- H — *the precise middle Base.*
- I — *the sinister Base.*



The knowledge of these points * is of great importance, and ought to be well ob-

* *French* Armorists differ a little, in this case, from the *English*; for in order to mark the divers points of the Escutcheon, they range the same nine Letters in the following

served;

served; for they are frequently occupied with several things of different kinds; and, by-the-bye, take notice, that the *Dexter-side* of the Escutcheon answers to the left-hand, and the *Sinister-side* to the right-hand of the person that looks on it.

ARTICLE II.

Of the TINCTURES.

NEXT to the Shield we are to consider the various Tinctures that are laid on it, and on the Figures with which it is charged.

By *Tinctures* is meant that variable hue of Arms which is common to both Shields, and their Bearings. It is distributed into *Colours* and *Furs*.

manner; D B E in Chief, F A G in Fefs, and H C I in Base; and the letters F and G are called the two Flanks, which are points the English do not observe. But either of these distributions appears still deficient to such as are fond of exactness and perspicuity, for six more distinct parts of the Escutcheon could admit of charges, *viz.*—The dexter Honour and the sinister Honour.—The dexter Fefs and the sinister Fefs.—The dexter Nombril and the sinister Nombril.

S E C T. I.

Of COLOURS.

THE word Colour, tho' it should only be said of the external dye wherewith any thing is coloured or stained, is also expressed in Heraldry by the names of several kinds of *Metals*, *Precious Stones*, and *Planets*; which have either some resemblance or affinity to it *. The two last have been introduced by some Armorists, in order to make a distinction in the blazoning of Coats-of-arms, betwixt the different degrees of their respective Bearers.

Therefore Arms are now blazoned by *Metals* and *Colours*, when they belong to *Gentlemen*, *Esquires*, *Knights*, and *Baronets*.

* Besides these two last fantastical ways of blazoning, there have been, according to Sir J. Ferne's opinion, see *The Glory of Gen.* page 168, twelve other sorts, amongst which several are no less ridiculous; such as: Blazoning by the *Days of the Week*, invented by *Fawchon*, principal Herald of England, in the reign of K. Edward III. Blazoning by *Flowers*, invented by *Malorques*, a French Herald, in K. Charles VII's reign. Blazoning by the *Principal Parts of the Body*, invented by *Almaine*, a Dutchman, in K. Henry V's time; and so on of the others, which I omit for brevity sake.

they

They are blazoned by *Precious Stones*, when they are those of *Barons*, *Viscounts*, *Earls*, *Marquisses*, and *Dukes*.

And by *Planets*, when they belong to *Sovereign Princes*, *Kings*, and *Emperors*.

The Colours generally made use of in Heraldry are nine, *viz.*

Colours		Names	Stones	Planets
Yellow	} which are called in Heraldry	<i>Or</i>	<i>Topaz</i>	<i>Sol</i>
White		<i>Argent</i>	<i>Pearl</i>	<i>Luna</i>
Red		<i>Gules</i>	<i>Ruby</i>	<i>Mars</i>
Blue		<i>Azure</i>	<i>Sapphire</i>	<i>Jupiter</i>
Green		<i>Vert</i>	<i>Emerald</i>	<i>Venus</i>
Purple		<i>Purpure</i>	<i>Amethyst</i>	<i>Mercury</i>
Black		<i>Sable</i>	<i>Diamond</i>	<i>Saturn</i>
Orange *		<i>Tenne</i>	<i>Hyacinth</i>	<i>Dragon's Head</i>
Murrey		<i>Sanguine</i>	<i>Sardonix</i>	<i>Dragon's Tail.</i>

Most Armorists of all Nations are very prolix on the Nature, Properties, Allusions,

* These two last Tinctures are seldom to be met with in Coats-of-arms, being considered by some Heralds as *Stainant*, that is, such as should be used for marks of disgrace in the Bearers; yet there are examples of them to be found even in England. *Guillim* quotes two English families, which he calls *Hounzaker* and *Finers*, that have bor'n *Tenne* a long time in their Arms, and the last belonged formerly to the Prince of Wales; therefore to reject them would be unreasonable.

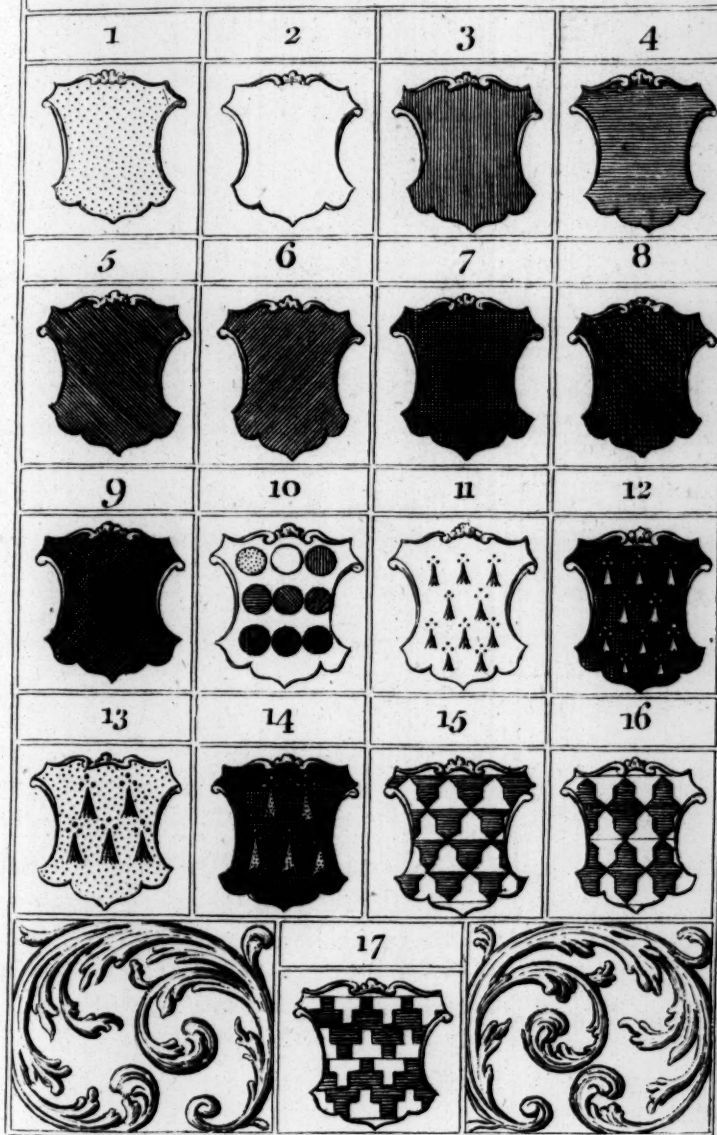
and mystical Significations of Heraldick Tinctures; and others dispute about the dignity and excellency of Colours, pretending that some are nobler than the others, allowing the pre-eminence to *Black*, because darkness was on the face of the Earth in the *Chaos*; and *White* the next, because God said *fiat lux*; but such enquiries and reasonings being foreign to my design, I shall take no notice of them, but proceed to shew how, when Tinctures are not laid down on Coats-of-arms, they are represented in Gravings and Cuts*.

OR, which signifies *gold*, and in colour *yellow*, is expressed by points, pricks, or dots, as in *Figure 1. PLATE II. of the TINCTURES.* The precious Stone to which it is compared is *Topaz*, and the Planet *Sol*.

* Father *Silvester de Petra Sancta*, an Italian writer, whose treatise on Heraldry would be very profitable and instructive, was it not so full of odd, uncouth, and cramp Latin terms, is said to have been the ingenious contriver of distinguishing these Tinctures or Colours in Gravings and Cuts.

ARGENT,

PLATE II. OF THE TINCTURES.





ARGENT, which signifies *silver*, and in colour *white*, needs no mark, and therefore is left plain, as in *Fig. 2*. The precious Stone of this Tincture is *Pearl*, and the Planet *Luna*.

GULES, which signifies *red*, is expressed by perpendicular lines, drawn from the Chief to the Base of the Shield, as in *Fig. 3*. The Precious Stone is the *Ruby*, and its Planet *Mars*.

AZURE signifies *blue*, and is marked by horizontal lines, that is, lines parallel to the Chief of the Shield, as in *Fig. 4*. Its Precious Stone is *Sapphire*, and the Planet *Jupiter*.

VERT, which signifies *green*, is represented by diagonal lines, drawn descending from the Dexter to the Sinister Side of the Shield, as in *Fig. 5*. Its Precious Stone is *Emerald*, and the Planet *Venus*.

PURPURE denotes the *purple* colour, and is expressed by diagonal lines drawn contrary to those for *Vert*, that is, from the Sinister to the Dexter Side of the Shield, as in

Fig. 6. The Precious Stone is the *Amethyst*, and the Planet *Mercury*.

SABLE, which signifies *black*, is expressed by both horizontal and perpendicular lines crossing each other, as in *Fig. 7*. The Precious Stone is the *Diamond*, and the Planet *Saturn*.

TENNE, which is the tawny or *orange colour*, is marked by diagonal lines drawn from the Dexter to the Sinister Side of the Shield, traversed by perpendicular lines from the Chief, as in *Fig 8*. The Precious Stone is the *Hyacinth*, and instead of a Planet the *Dragon's head*.

SANGUINE, which is the darkly red or *murrey-colour*, is represented by lines crossing each other diagonally on both sides, from Dexter to Sinister, and from Sinister to Dexter, as in *Fig. 9*. The Precious Stone to this colour is the *Sardonyx*, and instead of a Planet, the *Dragon's tail* is appropriated to it, which, in its workings and movings, keeps a constant course in the Zodiack as Planets do.

Besides

Besides these Tinctures, there are nine *Roundelets* or Balls used in Heraldry, the names of which are sufficient in Blazoning, to denote their colour, without expressing the same. They are represented in *Fig. 10.* and are denominated as follows * :

<i>Besants</i>	} which are of	<i>Or</i>
<i>Plates</i>		<i>Argent</i>
<i>Tortauxes</i>		<i>Gules</i>
<i>Hurts</i>		<i>Azure</i>
<i>Pomeis</i>		<i>Vert</i>
<i>Golpes</i>		<i>Purple</i>
<i>Pellets</i>		<i>Sable</i>
<i>Oranges</i>		<i>Tenne</i>
<i>Guzes</i>		<i>Sanguine</i>

The first instance of colours being thus represented, that I have met with, for English arms, is in a print of the *bloody Warrant* for the execution of K. *Charles I.* in which the Tinctures of the Arms, in several of the seals, are expressed by such different strokes of the graver, as are now-a-days used to signify the same colours. All the publications of

* The French, and all nations, except the English, do not admit such a multiplicity of terms, but call them every one *Tourteaux de*, &c. mentioning the Tincture they are of.

English Heralds and Antiquarians, before that period, having in their Cuts, the tinctures of the Arms denoted by initial letters only; as may be seen in the works of *Upton, Leigh, Camden, Dugdale, Milles, &c.*

S E C T. II.

Of FURS.

FURS represent the hairy Skin of certain Beasts * prepared for the doublings or linings of Robes and garments of State;

* The two little Creatures, from which the different kinds of Furs used in Heraldry take their names, are the *Ermine* and the *Vair*. The first is an amphibious beast somewhat like a *Weasel*, whose skin being extremely white and soft, makes a very rich Fur. *Pliny* says, it is the skin of a sort of *Armenian Rat*, called in Latin *Mus Ponticus*, that is, a Rat of *Pontus*, in *Asia Minor*; though I think *Mus Armeus* a properer expression. The Furriers spot its skin with small black tufts, taken either out of the tail of that animal, or of a Cat's skin.

The *Vair* is a little creature called by the Latins *Varus*; some say it is a kind of a *Pole-Cat*, found in the East or in Africa, whose skin is white under the belly, and bluish grey on the back; and when the head and feet of that beast are taken from its skin, it resembles much the figure of *Vair* used in Heraldry: but Sir *John Ferne* derives the name of this Tincture from the French word *varié*, on account of the change which it consists of.

and

and therefore are used in Heraldry, not only for the linings of the Mantles, and other ornaments of the Shields, but also in the Coat-armours themselves. Their different kinds are comprised under the ten following names, viz.

<i>White,</i>	<i>Pean,</i>
<i>Ermine,</i>	<i>Vair,</i>
<i>Ermines,</i>	<i>Vair-en-point,</i>
<i>Erminois,</i>	<i>Counter-vair,</i>
<i>Erminites,</i>	<i>Potent-counter-potent.</i>

WHITE, the natural colour of a little beast called *Ermine*, or, according to some Authors, *Lituit*, or *Luten*, is only to be termed so, when it is used for the doubling of Mantles; for as to the Field, or in the composition of Arms, it must be named *Argent*.

ERMINE * is a Field *Argent*, with small points or spots *Sable*, in the form of little

* Sir G. Mackenzie relates a singular account of this Fur being first introduced into Armory, which I will give in his own words. "The first user of this *Furr* in Arms was *Brutus*, the son of *Silvius*, who having by accident killed his father,

Triangles,

Triangles, which in Heraldry are generally called *Powdering*. See Fig. 11.

ERMINE is a Field *Sable*, with the *Powdering Argent*; as in Fig. 12.

ERMINOIS is when the Field is *Or*, and the *Powdering Sable*; as in Fig. 13.

PEAN is when the Field is *Sable*, and the *Powdering Or*; as in Fig. 14.

Erminites is the same as *Ermine*, only it has a red hair on each side the black.

Vair is of *Argent* and *Azure*, or else *Azure* and *Argent*, but where the matter is doubtful the metal is to have the pre-eminence. It is represented in Heraldry by the figures of little bells or cups reversed, ranged in a line, in such a manner that the *Base-argent* is opposite to the *Base-azure*. See Fig. 15.

But it is to be observed, that if your *Vair* is of different Tinctures, and not jointly of *Argent* and *Azure*, that variation must be expressed in Blazoning, and you

“left that unhappie ground, and travelling in *Bretaigne* in
“*France*, fell asleep, and when he awoke he found this
“little beast upon his shield, and from that time wore a
“shield *Ermine*.” See his *Science of Heraldry*, chap. v.

must

must say *Vairy*, Or and *Gules*, or whatever Tincture it is of: Exam. *Vairy*, *Ermine* and *Gules*, bor'n by Sir Nigel Gresley, Bart.

Vair-en-point, or *Vair-en-pal*, is said when the point of a *Vair* is opposite to the Base of another.

Counter-vair, or *Cantre-vair*, is when Bells or Cups of the same Tincture are placed Base against Base, and Point against Point; as in Fig. 16.

Potent-counter-potent, anciently called *Vairy-cuppy*, is when the Field is filled with *Crutches* or *Potents* * counter placed. See Fig. 17.

By the Definitions of these various Tinctures, it plainly appears, how precise and careful a person ought to be in the Blazoning of them, when so small a difference as the colour of one hair shall make a Coat another thing.

It may not be improper to observe, that the use of these Tinctures took its rise from

* *Potent* is an obsolete word, which signifies a *Crutch*, as it appears in *Chaucer's* description of old age.

*So eld she was that she ne went
A foote, but it were by potent.*

the

the several colours used by warriors, whilst they were in the army, which *S. de Petra Sancta* proves by many citations. And because it was the custom to embroider gold and silver on silk, or silk on cloath of gold and silver, the Heralds did therefore appoint that, in imitation of the clothes so embroidered, colour should never be used upon colour, nor metal upon metal.

ARTICLE III.

Of the Lines used in the Parting of Fields.

ESCUTCHEONS are either of one Tincture or more than one: those that are of one only, that is, when some *Metal*, *Colour*, or *Fur*, is spread all over the Surface or *Field*, such a Tincture is said to be *predominant*. But in such as have on them more than one, as most have, the Field is divided by Lines, which, according to their divers forms, receive various names.

Lines may be either *Straight* or *Crooked*.
Straight Lines are carried evenly thro' the
Escut-

Escutcheon, and are of four different kinds, distinguished by the four following Names and Figures, *viz.*

A Perpendicular Line



An Horizontal Line



A Diagonal Line *dexter*



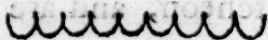
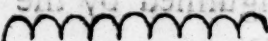
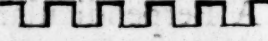
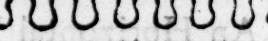
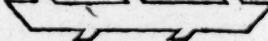
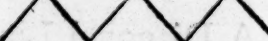
A Diagonal Line *sinister*



Crooked Lines are those which are carried unevenly thro' the Escutcheon with rising and falling. *French* Armorists reckon eleven different sorts of them; *Guillim* admits of seven only, but I find that there are ten distinct kinds *, the Figures and names of which are as follows :

* The other reckoned by French Heralds, is called the *Denticulated*, which resembles very much the *Imbattled*. The *Grafted*, of which there is an example in the Royal Achievement, Fig. 7. Plate xxi. containing a *Horfe current argent*, and the *Dove-tail*, bor'n in Fig. 9. Plate vi. are seldom to be met with in Arms. The sixth, the ninth, and tenth are those which *Guillim* has not mentioned.

I. The

1. The *Engrailed* 
2. The *Invected* 
3. The *Wavy* 
4. The *Imbattled* 
5. The *Nebule* 
6. The *Raguly* 
7. The *Indented* 
8. The *Dancette* 
9. The *Dove-tail* 
10. The *Grafted*

The *Indented* and *Dancette* seem to be both one as to their form, but differ much in quality, as the one is much wider and deeper than the other, and its teeth, or angles, never exceed three, whereas their number in the *Indented* is not limited.

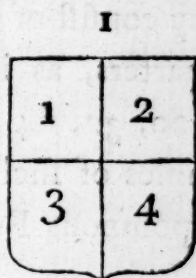
The principal reason why Lines are thus used in Heraldry, is to difference Bearings which would be otherwise the same; for an Escutcheon charged with a *Chief engrailed* differs from one charged with a *Chief wavy*, as much as if the one bore a Cross and the other a Saltier.

As

As the fore-mentioned lines serve also to divide the Field, it must be observed, that if the division consists of two equal parts made by the Perpendicular-line, it is called *parted per pale*; by the Horizontal-line *parted per fess*; by the Diagonal-dexter, *parted per bend*; by the Diagonal-sinister, *parted per bend-sinister*; examples of which I shall give in the sequel of this Treatise.

If a Field is divided into four equal parts by any of these lines, it is said to be *Quartered*, which may be done two ways, *viz.*

Quartered * or parted per Cross, which is made by a perpendicular and horizontal line, which, crossing each other at the center of the Field, divide it into four equal parts called *Quarters*; as in this 1st Figure.



* This term is oftener made use of to denote a Field parted per Cross, than when it is *parted per Saltier*, which expression I also think preferable to describe Fig. 2. but several writers of repute having used them indiscriminately is my reason for admitting of both.

Quar-

Quartered or parted per Saltier, which is made by two diagonal lines, 2
 Dexter and Sinister, that cross one another in the center of the Field, and likewise divide it into four equal parts, as *Fig. 2.*



The Escutcheon is sometimes divided into a greater number of parts, in order to place in it the Arms of the several Families to which one is allied; and in this case it is called a *Genealogical Achievement*. These Divisions may consist of 6, 8, 12, or 16 Quarters, as in *Fig. 3.* and even sometimes of 20, 32, 64 and upwards; there being examples of such divisions frequently exhibited at pompous Funerals*; Sir George Booth, the

3



* An instance of this kind was exhibited at the Funeral of the late Viscountess *Townshend*, whose corpse was brought from Dublin-castle in Ireland, to *Raynham-Hall* in Norfolk, An. 1770; one of the principal tenants on horse-back carrying before the Hearse a Genealogical Banner, containing the Quarterings of his Lordship's and Ladyship's family, to the amount of upwards of *One hundred and sixty Coats.*

present

present Rector of the valuable living of Ashton under-Line, bears six distinct Coats-of-arms in his Shield, viz. those for *Baith, Barton, Venables, Mountfort, Ashton, Egerton*; and has besides a right to thirty-seven other Coats: but Sir *William Dugdale* * very justly objects to so many Arms being clustered together in one Shield or Banner, on account of the difficulty of discerning and knowing asunder one Coat-of-arms from another.

ARTICLE IV.

Of the Differences of COATS-OF-ARMS.

ARMORISTS have invented divers differences, or characterical marks, whereby Bearers of the same Coat-of-arms are distinguished each from others, and their nearness to the principal Bearer demonstrated. According to *J. Guillim* these differences are to be considered, either as *Ancient* or *Modern*.

* See his ancient usage of Bearing Arms, page 12.

S E C T. I.

Of ANCIENT DIFFERENCES.

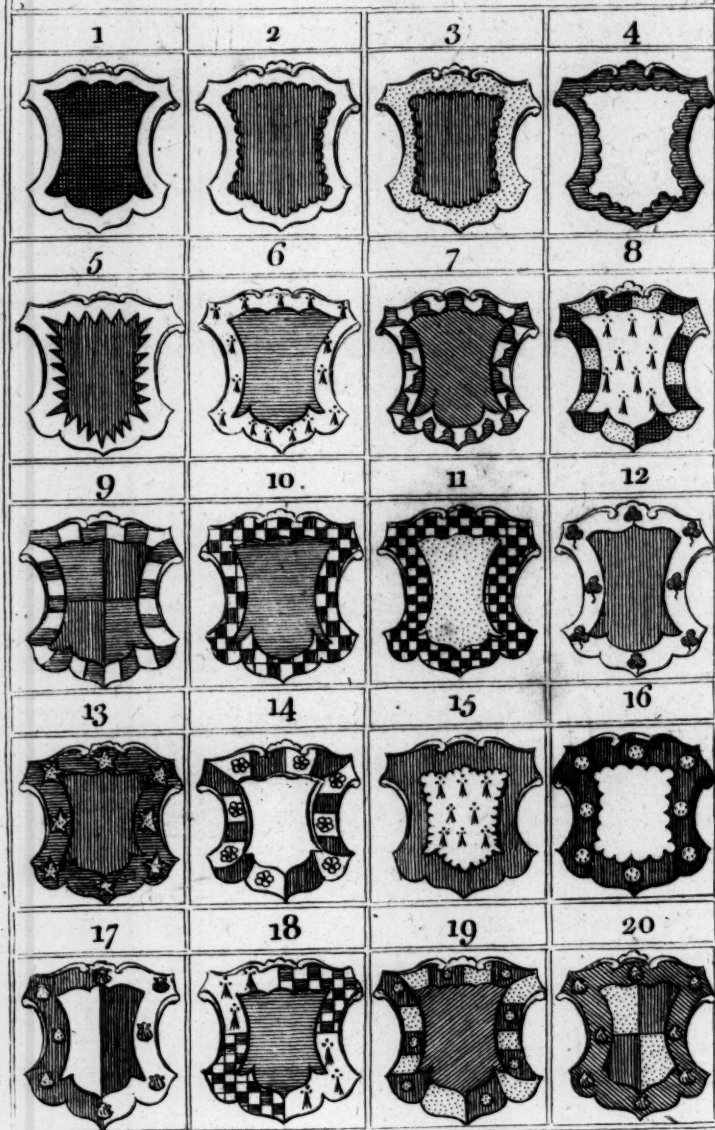
THOSE he calls Ancient Differences consist in *Bordures**, which is a Bearing that goes all round, and parallel to the boundary of the Escutcheon, in form of a hem, and always contains a fifth part of the Field in breadth. *Bordures* were used in ancient Times for the distinguishing not only of one Nation or Tribe from another, but also to note a diversity between particular persons, descended of one Family, and from the same Parents. This distinction, however, was not expressly signified by unvariable marks; nor were *Bordures* always appropriated to denote the different degrees of Consanguinity; for, as Sir *Henry Spelman* observes in his *Aspilogia*, p. 140. ancient Heralds being fond of perspicuous dif-

* *Bordures* are still introduced into English Coats-of-arms, but for particular reasons, which Heralds can best explain. They are by the French frequently taken for a principal figure, and numbered among the rest of the Ordinaries.

ferences,



PLATE THE III. OF BORDURES.



ferences, often inverted the Paternal Tincture, or sometimes inserted another charge in the Escutcheon, such as *Bends*, *Crosets*, *Cantons*, or the like, which irregularity has, I suppose, induced modern Armorists to invent and make use of others.

There are *Bordures* of different Forms and Tinctures, as it appears by the following Examples.

EXAMPLES.

Of *BORDURES* *bor'n with ARMS*; see *Plate the III. wherein they are delineated.*

THE first is *Diamond*, a *Bordure Pearl*; bor'n by the Rt. Hon. *Sackville Tuf-ton*, Earl of *THANET*, &c.---When a *Bordure* is plain, you are not to mention it, as it is always understood so in *Heraldry*, tho' it be not expressed; but if it has any other form you are to signify it.

The second is *Ruby*, a *Bordure engrailed Pearl*,---bor'n by the Rt. Hon. *John Gray*, Lord *GRAY*, of *Scotland*.---This is called engrailed from the French word *engrêlé*, which

signifies a thing the hail has fallen upon and broken off the edges, leaving it with little semi-circles struck out of it: see the next Exam.

The third is *Ruby, a Bordure engrailed Topaz*; bor'n by the Rt. Hon. *George Talbot*, Earl of SHREWSBURY, &c.---You must observe, that in a Bordure or Ordinary formed of these lines, the points are represented on all sides towards the Field, and the semi-circles turned towards the Bordure, which cannot be discerned in page 23.

The fourth is *Argent, a Bordure inverted Azure*.---This is quite contrary to the last, for as the other turns its points from the Bordure towards the Field, so contrarywise this does, by the inversion of the points from the Field towards the Bordure. Such a charge, or any other formed of these lines, is seldom to be met with in English Coats-of-arms.

The fifth is *Gules, a Bordure indented Argent*.---The word *indented* requires very little explanation, the signification being obvious

vious to all persons, from its figure, which is composed of tracts resembling teeth, called in Latin *Dentes*.

The sixth is *Azure, a Bordure Ermine*.

The seventh is *Vert, a Bordure Vair*.

The eighth is *Ermine, a Bordure compony, or gobony, Or and Sable*.---This is so termed from its being composed of small and equal pieces. *J. Guillim* calls this bordure *Gobonated*, which implies the same meaning; but the word being obsolete, is not used by modern Herald.

The ninth is *Quarterly Sapphire and Ruby, a Bordure compony Pearl and Sapphire*; bor'n by his Grace *Henry Somerset, Duke of Beaufort, &c.*

The tenth is *Azure, a Bordure counter-compony Argent and Gules*.---Observe that the Counter-compony does always consist of two tracts, and no more.

The eleventh is *Or, a Bordure chequy Argent and Sable*.---This has a great resemblance with the last Bordure, having only one tract more; therefore you must take

care before you blazon, to number them, or else you may easily err in taking the one for the other.

The twelfth is *Gules, a Bordure Argent charged with Verdoy of Trefoils, or eight Trefoils slipped proper*, that is, *Vert.*---All nations use few terms in blazoning Bordures, but English armorists, in order, I suppose, to raise the dignity of this science, have perplexed it, by introducing into it several mystical names, among which may be reckoned the following ones, *viz.* they call a Bordure, if charged with eight plants, Fruits, Flowers, or Leaves, *Verdoy* of such Vegetables; or *Enaluron* of such Birds; *Enurny* of Beasts; *Perflew* of Furs; and *Entoyre* of inanimate things of what kind soever.

The thirteenth is *Ruby, on a Bordure Sapphire, eight Stars Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Alex. Lindsay*, Earl of BALCARRAS, &c. in Scotland.

The fourteenth is *Pearl, a Bordure compoy Pearl and Ruby, the first charged with Verdoy*

Verdoy of Roses of the second, barbed and seeded proper.---This Bordure is bor'n by his Grace *Charles Lenox*, Duke of RICHMOND, &c.

The fifteenth is *Ermine*, within a Bordure engrailed Ruby; the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *George Barnewall*, Viscount KINGSLAND, &c. of Ireland.---This ancient and noble family are of French extraction, and allied to the Dukes of *Little-Bretagne*, where the name continues still in great repute.

The sixteenth is *Or*, a Bordure engrailed Gules, charged with eight Besants; surrounding the Coat-of-arms of Sir *Richard Corbett*, Bart. who bears two Ravens proper.

The seventeenth is *Party per pale Pearl and Ruby*, a Bordure charged with eight Escalops of the same counterchanged; surrounding the Coat-of-Arms of the Right Hon. *William Maule*, Earl of PANMURE, &c. of Ireland. This very ancient family are originally French, and derive their surname from the town and lordship of *Maule* in Normandy, where the same

Arms are still to be seen in the parish church.

The eighteenth is *Azure*, a *Bordure quarterly*, the first and third *Ermine*, the second and fourth counter-compony *Argent* and *Azure*.

The nineteenth is *Purple*, a *Bordure compony Or* and *Gules*, the last charged with *Besants*.

The twentieth is *Quarterly Or* and *Gules*, within a *Bordure Vert*, charged with eight *Escalops Or*.

I will conclude this Section with observing that a *Bordure* is never of *Metal* upon *Metal*, and seldom of *Colour* upon *Colour* but rather of the *Tincture* which the principal Bearing or Charge is of. Thus Sir ---- Dalziel of Glenay, whose predecessor was a younger brother of the noble family of *Carnwath* has, within a *Bordure Argent*, the Paternal coat of the ancient name of Dalziel, viz. *Sable*, a *Hanged man* with his arms and legs extended *Proper*; formerly they carried him hanging on a gallows. This bearing, though so very singular for a coat-of-arms was given as a reward to one of the

Ancestors

Ancestors of the late *Robert Dalziel*, Earl of Carnwath *, to perpetuate the memory of a brave and hazardous exploit performed in taking down from a gallows the body of a favourite and near relation of King *Kenneth II.* hung up by the *Picts*, which story is thus related by *Alexander Nisbet*, “ The
 “ King being exceedingly grieved that the
 “ body of his minion and kinsman should
 “ be so disgracefully treated, he proffered
 “ a great reward to any of his subjects who
 “ would adventure to rescue his *corps* from
 “ the disgrace his cruel enemies had unjust-
 “ ly put upon them, but when none would
 “ undertake this hazardous enterprize, at
 “ last a valorous gentleman came and said
 “ to the King; *Dalziel*, which, in the old
 “ Scots language, signifies *I dare*, and he did

* The Right Hon. *Robert Dalziel*, Earl of Carnwath, being concerned in the rebellion of 1715, was, in January following, brought prisoner to London from *Preston*, in Lancashire, and was with six other Lords condemned for high-treason, but had both life and estate remitted to him, and died in 1737. He left a son named *Robert*, by his second wife, daughter of *Alexander Urquhart*, Esq; who would have succeeded were it not for the attainder.

“ actually

“ actually perform that *noble exploit* to the
“ King’s satisfaction and his own immortal
“ honour, and in memory of it, got the
“ aforesaid remarkable bearing, and after-
“ wards his posterity took the word *Dalziel*
“ for their *surname*, and the interpretation
“ of it, *I dare*, continues even to this day to
“ be the *motto* of that noble family.” We
can have no better proof of the truth of this
tradition, than this, that the heads of this
ancient family have, for many *ages*, carefully
retained this bearing without any alteration
or addition.

S E C T.

S E C T. II.

Of MODERN DIFFERENCES.

THE modern differences, which serve not only for the distinguishing of sons issued out of one family, but also to denote the subordinate degrees in each house, from the original ancestors, are nine, *viz.*

For *the heir*
or *1st son*, the LABEL



2d *son*, the CRESCENT



3d *son*, the MULLET



4th *son*, the MARTLET



5th *son*, the ANNULET



6th *son*, the FLOWER-DE-LUCE



7th *son*, the ROSE



8th *son*, the CROSS-MOLINE



9th *son*, the Double QUATER-FOIL



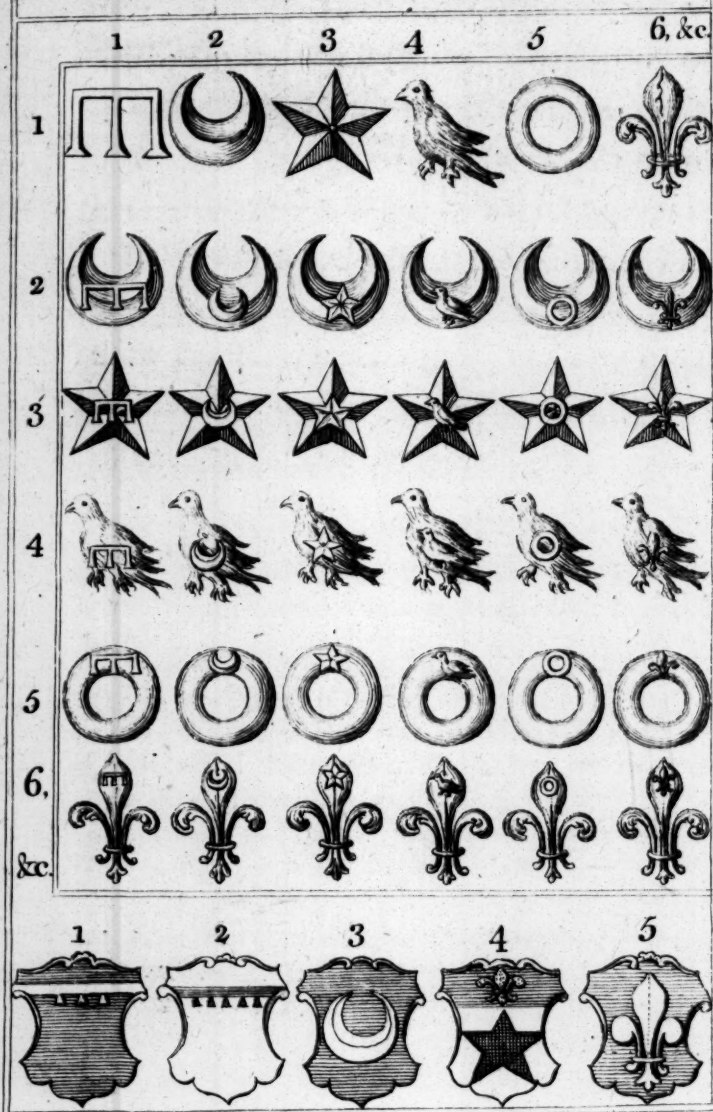
By these differences the six sons of *Thomas Beauchamp*, the XVth Earl of Warwick, who died in the 34th year of King Edward III. are distinguished in an old window of the church of *St. Mary*, at Warwick; so that, although they are called *modern* differences, their usage is ancient.

It must be observed, that of all the fore-mentioned marks of distinction, none but the *Label* is affixed on the Coats-of-arms belonging to any of the Royal family *, which the introducers of this peculiarity have, however, thought proper to difference by additional pendants and distinct charges on them.

* This is a very ancient practice, for *J. Yorke*, quotes several instances of it, viz. in p. 100, that of *Edmund*, surnamed *Langley*, who bore *Quarterly, France and England, on a Label of three points Argent, three Torteauxes*; and in page 70. the Arms of *Thomas*, Duke of *Clarence*, the second son of *Henry IV.* are thus blazoned, *France and England quartered, on a Label of three points Ermine, three Cantons gules*. Sir *J. Ferne* says, that when Heraldry grew to a greater perfection, there was allow'd to each brother his particular and proper difference, according to his priority of birth, and that, for some respect, no other but the *Labels* were ascribed to the Arms of the Royal Family. *Lacies Nobility*, p. 47. Lond. edit. 1586.



PLATE IV. THE TABLE OF HOUSES, &c.



As to the distinction to be made in the Arms of the Offsprings belonging to each of the above-mentioned Brothers, it is clearly expressed by figures on the top and margin of the *Table of Houses* contained in Plate iv. for instance :

The Heir or first Son of the second house, beareth a *Crescent* charged with a *Label* during his father's life only. The second Son of the second house, a *Crescent* charged with another *Crescent*. The third Son of the second house, a *Crescent* charged with a *Mullet*. The fourth Son of the second house, a *Crescent* charged with a *Martlet* *. The fifth Son of the second house, a *Crescent* charged with an *Annulet*. The sixth Son of the second house, a *Crescent* charged with a *Flower-de-luce*, and so on of the other sons, taking care to have them of a different Tincture.

* Several writers, both French and English, confound this with the *Alerion*, as if they were the same bird ; but the contrary appears from good Authority ; v. *ALERION*, in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatise.

In what part of the Escutcheon these differences should be bor'n is not certain, for *Guillim*, *Morgan*, and others give us many different examples of their position; the *Honour-point* would be, in my opinion, the properest place, if the Arms would admit of it, but that is not always the case, as that part may be charged with some figure in the Paternal coat, which cannot, with propriety, receive the difference. To avoid this difficulty, it were to be wished, that the Differences should be appended to the Base without the Escutcheon, and by that means neither would the shield be encumbered, nor should we mistake the Charge for the Difference, and *vice versa*; for there are instances where these are bor'n as perfect Coats-of-arms, as the examples subjoined to the foregoing Table of Houses sufficiently shew it, which are to be blazoned thus :

The first is *Azure, a Label argent*.---When such a Label is bor'n, as a Difference, the pendants, according to *G. Leigh*, signify that he is but the third person. The Dexter pendant referring to his father; the Sinister to his

his mother, and the middle one to himself.

The second is *Argent, a Label of five points Azure*; bor'n by the name of HENTINGTON. If a Label has more or less than three pendants or points, they are to be expressed as in the foregoing example.

The third is *Azure, a Crescent Argent*, bor'n by the name of LUCY.---The reason *G. Leigh* affigns, for the second son's having a Crescent for a Difference, is to shew that he should increase the family by adding to it Riches and Reputation.

The fourth is *Argent, a Mullet Sable, on a Chief Azure, a Fleur-de-lis Or*; bor'n by the name of ROGERS, in *Gloucestershire*.---A Mullet or spur was appointed for the third son's Difference, as the last mentioned author says, to shew that he should follow Chivalry.

The fifth is *Sapphire, a Fleur-de-lis Pearl*, for the name of DIGBY, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Henry Digby*, Baron DIGBY, of Geashil, in King's county, *Ireland*, who was
created

created an English Peer, *Aug.* 13, 1765, by the title of Lord DIGBY of Sherborne, in *Dorsetshire*.

Sisters, except of the Blood Royal, have no other mark of Difference in their Coats-of-arms, but the form of the Escutcheon, as I have observed before, p. 15, therefore are permitted to bear the Arms of their Father, even as the eldest son does after his Father's decease. The reason of which is by *Guillim* said to be, that when they are married, they lose their surname, and receive that of their husbands.

Next to these Differences, or rather Diminutions, *G. Leigh*, *J. Guillim*, and after them *Dr. Harris*, in his *Lexicon Technicum*, set forth at large divers Figures, which they say were formerly added to the Coats of such as were to be punished and branded for Cowardice, Fornication, Slander, Adultery, Treason, or Murder, for which they give them the name of *Abatements of Honour*; but as I cannot find a single instance of such dishonourable bearings, as they mention, in the present

présent English Coats-of-arms, I shall not insert them in this treatise * : besides, Arms being *Marks of Honour*, no body would now-a-days bear them, if they were so branded ; therefore they are justly exploded by all judicious, Herald's. 'Tis true, a man may be degraded for divers crimes, particularly High Treason ; but in such cases, the Escutcheon is reserved, trod upon, and torn in pieces, to denote a total extinction and suppression of the honour and dignity of the person to whom it belonged. History informs us that in the 17th year of

* However, *Shelden's* Treatise, on titles of honour, affords two instances of English degradations, taken from an ancient author, which the curious may consult. *M. de la Colombière*, in his *Science Héraldique*, p. 70. quotes two instances of French Coats-of-arms branded with infamy ; one of which is that of *John d'Avesnes*, natural son to *Margaret*, Countess of *Flanders*, who having insulted and reviled his mother, in the presence of *Lewis IX.* (commonly call'd *St. Lewis*) king of France, was by that Prince adjudged to bear the *Lion*, which he had in his Coat-of-arms, *disarmed* ; that is without either Claws or Tongue. In *Favin's Théâtre de l'honneur* is particularly described the ceremony of degradation among the French, the solemnity of which sufficiently denotes their high idea of nobility.

Edward IV. George Nevil, Duke of Bedford, was also degraded from all his honours, and his titles taken from him, by Act of Parliament, on account of his poverty. Were the Parliament to exert this power invested in them, it would be one of the most political steps they could take to prevent the distress and disgrace debauched and gambling Lords bring themselves to; for they would be afraid to dissipate their Fortunes, lest they should revert into common men, but on the contrary would improve their Estates to add to the lustre of their families.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of the CHARGES.

ARMORISTS call a Charge whatsoever is contained in the Field, whether it occupy the whole, or only a part thereof. All Charges are distinguished by the names of *Honourable Ordinaries*, *Subordinate Ordinaries*, and *Common Charges*.

Honourable Ordinaries, the principal Charges in Heraldry, are made of lines only, which, according to their disposition and form, receive different names.

Subordinate Ordinaries are ancient heraldic figures, frequently used in Coats-of-arms, and which are distinguished by terms appropriated to each of them.

Common Charges are composed of celestial, natural, artificial, and even chymical figures, such as Planets, Creatures, Vegetables, Instruments, &c. And, as in the treating of these, there will be required a great variety of Examples, I shall bestow a whole Chapter upon them in its proper place.

ARTICLE I.

Of HONOURABLE ORDINARIES.

THE most judicious Armorists admit only nine honourable Ordinaries *, viz.

The CHIEF,	The BAR,
The PALE,	The CHEVRON,
The BEND,	The CROSS,
The BEND <i>sinister</i> ,	and
The FESS,	The SALTIER.

* Several authors that have treated of Heraldry have made long and tedious inquiries into the origin and resemblance of Honourable Ordinaries. Thus the author of *La Science héraldique* says, that Honourable Ordinaries being laid all together on the Coat-armour, which represents a man's body, they would cover it entirely. That the *Chief* represents the Helmet which covers his head; the *Pale* represents his Launce or Spear; the *Bend* his long Belt; the *Fess* his Scarf; the *Chevron* his Boots and Spurs; the *Cross* and *Saltier* his Sword. Some will have it, that from the variegated habits of *Tilters* or *Justers* all heraldic Figures were taken. Others tell us that anciently, after a battle, the General caused the Shields of the officers and foldiers to be brought to him, to be viewed; and that in order to reward the valour of those who appeared to have fought best, by the strokes, cuts, and flashes they had received on their Bucklers, they caused those marks of Honour to be depicted or ingraven upon them, from whence Herald's afterwards drew the Chief, Pale, &c. but these, and the like conjectures, are not to be depended upon.

Of

Of these, but six have Diminutives, which are called as follows : that of the CHIEF is a *Fillet*. The PALE has a *Pallet* and *Endorse*. The BEND a *Bendlet*, *Cotice*, and *Riband*. The BEND-SINISTER has the *Scarpe* and *Bâton*. The BAR the *Closet* and *Barulet*. The CHEVRON a *Chevronel* and *Couple-cloze* : all which shall be treated of in order.

S E C T. I.

Of the CHIEF.

THE *Chief* is an ordinary determined by an horizontal line, which, if it is of any other form but straight, must be expressed. It is placed in the upper part of the Escutcheon, and containeth in depth the third space of the Field. Its Diminutive is a *Fillet*, the content of which is not to exceed one fourth of the Chief, and standeth in the lowest part thereof. This Ordinary is subject to be charged with variety of figures, and may be Indented, Wavy,

Nebule, &c. as is to be seen in the following Examples.

EXAMPLES.

Of CHIEFS bor'n in Coats-of-arms; see Pl. the V. wherein they are delineated.

THE first is *Topaz, a Chief indented Sapphire*; for the name of BUTLER, and bor'n, with a Crescent, for difference, by the Right Hon. *Edmund Butler*, Viscount MOUNTGARRET, &c. of the kingdom of *Ireland*. This great and illustrious family of the Butlers, so renowned for the many valiant and loyal persons it has produced, is descended from the ancient Counts of *Brion* in Normandy; but since King *Henry II.* conferred the office of Chief Butler of Ireland upon one of the family, he and his successors have assumed the name of Butler.

The second is *Azure, a Chief engrailed Or.*

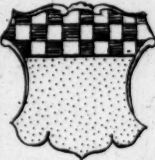
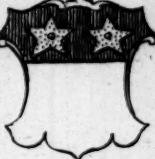
The third is *Argent, a Chief invected Vert.*

The fourth is *Vert, a Chief undy Or.*

The fifth is *Azure, a Chief nebule Argent.*

The

PLATE THE V. OF CHIEFS, &c.

1	2	3	4
			
5	6	7	8
			
9	10	11	12
			
13	14	15	16
			
17	18	19	20
			



The sixth is *Or, a Chief checky Argent and Azure.*

The seventh is *Ermine, a Chief quarterly Or and Gules*; bor'n by the name of PECKHAM.

The eighth is *Argent, a Chief Sable, in the lower part thereof a Fillet Argent.*

The ninth is *Sapphire, fretty Pearl, a Chief Topaz*, bor'n by the late Right Hon. *Hayes St. Leger*, Viscount DONERAILE, &c. of the County of Cork, in *Ireland*, who died in April 1767, without issue. The ancient family of *St. Leger* is of French extraction, and is descended from Sir *Robert Sent Legère*, Knight, who, in 1066, accompanied *William* Duke of Normandy in his expedition into *England*; and there is in the family a tradition, that he, with his own hand, supported the said Duke when he quitted the ship to land in *Suffex*.

The tenth is *Argent, on a Chief engrailed Azure, a Tortoise passant Or*; bor'n by the name of BIDGOOD.

The eleventh is *Pearl, on a Chief Ruby, two Mullets pierced Topaz*; bor'n by the Rt. Hon.

Henry Beauchamp St. John, Lord ST. JOHN of Bletso, &c. Of this ancient family, which derive their surname from a place called St. John, in Normandy, was *John de St. John*, Esq; who having a principal employment in the army of the Norman Duke, attended him in his expedition into England.

The twelfth is *Pearl*, on a Chief Emerald, two Spears Heads erect of the Field, the points imbrued Ruby; bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Brodrick*, Viscount Middleton, &c. of the kingdom of Ireland. This family is lineally descended from *George de Broderick*, who came into England in the reign of William II.

The thirteenth is *Topaz*, on a Chief Diamond, three Escalops of the first; for the name of *Graham*, and bor'n quartered one and four by his Grace *William Graham*, Duke, Marquis, and Earl of MONTROSE, &c. According to the Scots writers, this great and noble family is descended from the renowned *Greme* or *Grame*, who, in the year 404, was general of King *Fergus II*'s army,

army, and in 420, forced his way thro' that wall built by the Britons, between the rivers Forth and Clyde, to keep out the Scots from molesting them in their possessions, and the said breach has ever since been called *Grame's Dyke*.

The fourteenth is *Pearl, on a Chief indented Ruby, three Crosses pattee of the Field*; for the name of PERCEVAL, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Perceval*, Earl of EG-MONT, &c. of the kingdom of *Ireland*. This very ancient and noble family is supposed, from circumstances little short of positive proofs, to have sprung from a younger branch of the Sovereign Dukes of *Bretagne* in France, of the same name, where now remain two noble families from this province. They were transplanted into *Normandy* before the conquest, possessed of great estates and power, and invested with the office of Chief Butler. Upon the Norman invasion, two of this family came over into England with the Conqueror, from one of which the descent of the present Earl of *Egmont* is deduced

deduced by the clearest and most indisputable proofs of historians and records.

The fifteenth is *Sapphire, on a Chief indented Topaz, three Mullets pierced Ruby*; for the name of MOORE, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Charles Moore*, Earl of DROGHEDA, &c. of the kingdom of *Ireland*. This noble family, which is of French extraction, came into England soon after the conquest, and made their first residence in the manor of *Moore-court*, in the county of Kent.

The sixteenth is *Ermine, on a Chief indented Azure, three ducal coronets Or*; bor'n by the name of LYTON.

The seventeenth is *Azure, on a Chief Or, three Martlets Gules*; for the name of WRAY, and bor'n by Sir *Cecil Wray*, Bart. of Lincolnshire; this Gentleman's ancestor, Sir *William*, was advanced to the degree of a Baronet, by *James I.* Nov. 25, 1612.

The eighteenth is *Ermine, on a Chief Gules; five Lozenges of the first*; bor'n by the name of DIXON.

The nineteenth is *Pearl, fretty Ruby, on a Chief of the second, three Leopard's Faces*

Faces Topaz ; bor'n by the Right Hon. Henry Liddel, Lord RAVENSWORTH. This noble Lord is descended from the ancient Lords of Liddle-castle, in the county of Durham, where they have been proprietors of great coal-mines, time out of mind.

The twentieth is *Ermine, a Chief party, per pale Sapphire and Topaz* ; on the first the Sun in its splendor, on the second a Cross pattee Ruby. The Arms of the Bishopric of RAPHOE, in the kingdom of Ireland.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Chief signifies Dominion and Authority ; and is a reward for Prudence and Wisdom.

S E C T. II.

Of the PALE.

THE *Pale* is an ordinary consisting of two perpendicular lines drawn from the top to the base of the Escutcheon, and contains the third middle part of the Field.

Its

Its Diminutives are the *Pallet* * which is the half of the Pale, and the *Endorse*, which is the fourth part of a Pale. This Ordinary and the Pallet may receive any charge, but the Endorse is not to be charged with any figure, either natural or artificial. The Endorse, besides, is never used, according to *J. Leigh*, but to accompany the *Pale* in pairs, as *Cotices* do the *Bend*; but Sir *John Ferne* is of a different opinion.

* The French do not admit this Diminutive, although they have amongst them a Figure like it, as in the Arms of *Harley de Beaumont*, to which they give the name of *Pal*, i. e. Pale, saying *D'Argent, deux Pals de Sable*; and thus in the Arms of *Arragon*, they blazon it *quatre Pals*, i. e. four Pales, &c. The *Endorse* is likewise unknown to the French, but as it comes pretty near to what they call *Vergette*, i. e. *small rod*, the third part of a Pale, in expressing a Pale either accompanied or charged with this English bearing they give it the name of *Vergette*; as for example, the *De Noyers's* Arms are thus blazoned: *d'Azure, un Pal murillé de trois pièces d'Or, chargé d'une Vergette de Sable*; which, for the satisfaction of the reader, I have inserted in the collection of Pales: See page 64, Example 20.

EXAMPLES.

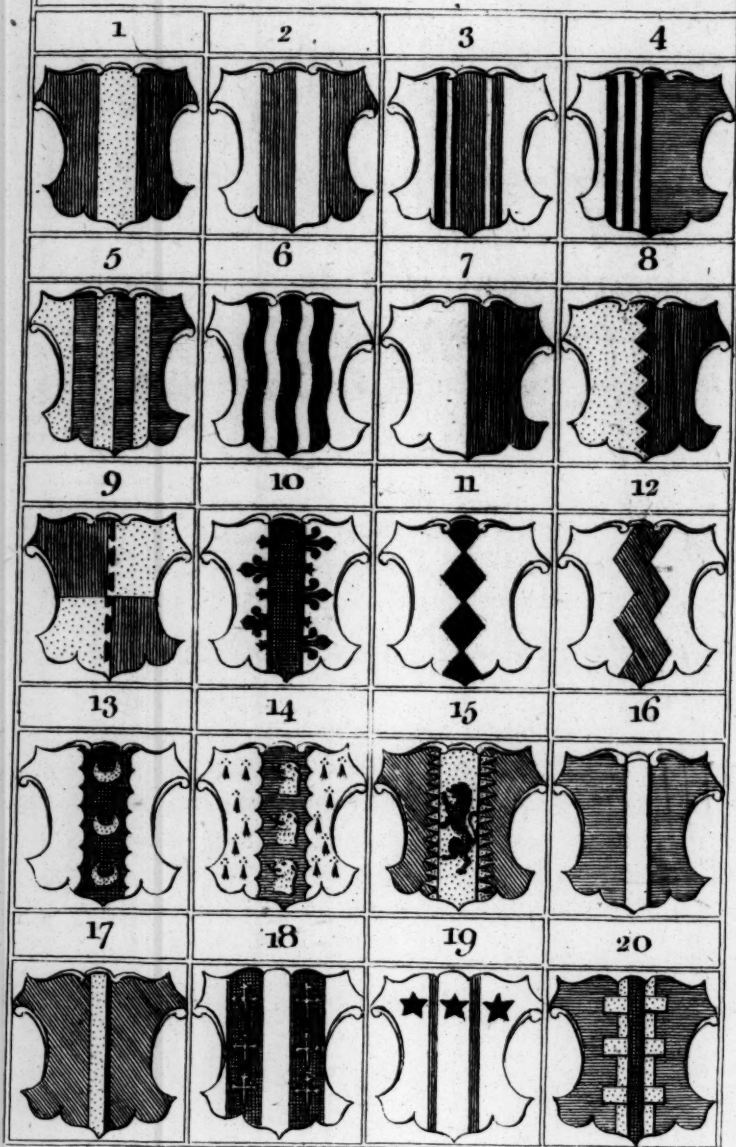
is
ch
na-
ge,
ith
he
to
in
ohn

ugh
s of
Pal,
s in
four
nch,
l. e.
ther
give
ers's
trois
the
n of



S.

PLATE THE VI. OF PALES, &c.



EXAMPLES.

Of PALES, &c. bor'n in Coats-of-arms; see Plate the VI. wherein they are delineated.

THE first is *Gules, a Pale Or*; for the name of GRANDMAIN.

The second is *Party per Pale Argent and Gules, a Pale counterchanged*.

The third is *Argent, a Pale between two EndorSES Gules*.

The fourth is *Party per Pale, paly of six Argent and Sable, the other part Azure*; bor'n by the name of TRENCHARD.

The fifth is *Paly of six Or and Azure*.

The sixth is *Argent, three Pallets undy Sable*; by the name of DOWNES.

The seventh is *Party per Pale, Pearl and Ruby*; bor'n by the Right Hon. John Waldegrave, Earl WALDEGRAVE, &c. This noble Earl is descended from John de Waldegrave, who was Sheriff of London in the year 1205, in the seventh year of King John.

The

The eighth is *Party per Pale indented, Topaz and Ruby*; bor'n by the late Right Hon. *Thomas Bermingham*, Baron of ATHENRY, in the kingdom of *Ireland*. Of this ancient and noble family, which are of English extraction, and took their name from the town of *Bermingham* in the county of Warwick, was *William de Bermingham*, who was possessed of the town of that name in the reign of *Henry II.* which continued in that family till the reign of *Henry VIII.*

The ninth is *Quarterly per Pale dove-tail, Ruby and Topaz*; for the name of *BROMLEY*, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Thomas Bromley*, Lord MONTFORT, &c. This noble Lord is maternally descended from Sir *Walter Bromleghe*, of *Bromleghe*, in the county of Stafford, who flourished in the reign of King *John*. Sir *Thomas Bromley*, another of his Lordship's ancestors, was constituted Lord High-chancellor of England, 21 *Elizabeth*, in which post he died, 29 *Elizabeth*.

The tenth is *Argent, a Pale flory counter-flory Sable*; bor'n by the name of ———

The

The eleventh is *Argent, a Pale lozengy Sable*; bor'n by the name of SAVAGE.

The twelfth is *Argent, a Pale dancette Vert*; bor'n by the name of DIXON.

The thirteenth is *Argent, on a Pale engrailed Sable, three Crescents Or*; bor'n by the name of ———

The fourteenth is *Ermine, on a Pale engrailed Azure, three Lion's-heads coupéd Or*; bor'n by the name of AVERY.

The fifteenth is *Emerald, on a Pale radiant Topaz, a Lion rampant Diamond*; bor'n by the late Right Hon. *James O'Hara*, Lord TYRAWLEY, &c. in the kingdom of Ireland. This noble Lord was descended from *Milefius* King of Spain, by his eldest son *Hiberius*, who, with his brother *Heremon*, established a colony in Ireland. Sir *Charles O'Hara*, father to the present Lord, was created Baron of Tyrawley by Queen *Anne*, Jan. 10, 1706, being, at that time, a Lieutenant-general, and Colonel of the royal regiment of Fusileers: and the next year was made General in *Spain*, where this
Son,

Son, Lord *James*, was wounded at the battle of *Almanza*.

The sixteenth is *Azure*, a *Pallet Argent*.

The seventeenth is *Vert*, an *Endorse Or*.

The eighteenth is *Argent*, on two *Pallets Sable*, six *Crosses-crosets fitchy Or*; bor'n by the name of *BETUNES*, of the county of *Salop*.

The nineteenth is *Argent*, two *Endorses Gules*, in *Chief three Mullets Sable*; bor'n by the name of *VAUTORT*.

The twentieth is *Azure*, on a *Pale walled with three pieces on each side Or*, an *Endorse Sable*; bor'n by the name of *Sublet de NOYERS*, a family of distinction in *France*.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The *Pale* denotes *Strength*, and *Firmness*, and has been bestowed for impaling *Cities*, &c.

SECT.

S E C T. III.

Of the BEND and BEND-SINISTER.

THE *Bend* is an Ordinary formed by two diagonal lines, drawn from the Dexter-chief to the Sinister-base, and contains the fifth part of the field in breadth, if uncharged; but if charged, then the third. Its Diminutives are the *Garter*, which is the half of a Bend. The *Cost* or *Cotice*, which is the fourth part of a Bend. The *Riband*, the moiety of a Cost, or the eighth part of the Field, and the *Bendlet*, which is limited to the sixth part of the Field.

There is also the *Bend-sinister* *, which is of the same breadth as the Bend, but drawn quite contrary sides: this is subdivided into a *Scarpe*, which is the half of the Bend, and into a *Bâton*, which is the fourth part of the Bend, but does not extend itself quite

* Although this Ordinary is called *Bend-sinister*, which is done for distinction sake, the fore-mentioned is only to be named *Bend* in blazoning any Arms, and not *Bend-dexter*.

thwart the Field, there being something wanted at both ends. See the following Examples.

EXAMPLES.

Of BENDS, &c. bor'n in COATS-OF-ARMS; see Pl. the VII. wherein they are delineated.

THE first is *Pearl, a Bend wavy Diamond*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Wallop*, Earl of PORTSMOUTH, &c. This noble Earl is descended from the Wallops of Hampshire, a Saxon family, which were possessed of lands, to a considerable value in that county, at the time of the conquest.

The second is *Checky Topaz and Sapphire, a Bend Ermine*; the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *John Ward*, Viscount DUDLEY and WARD, &c. The ancestors of this noble Lord were anciently of the county of Norfolk, as Sir William Dugdale, and other genealogists agree; of which was *Simon Ward*, who had large possessions in the reign of *Edward I.*

The

PLATE THE VII. OF BENDS, &c.

1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20



The third is *Sapphire, a Bend engrailed Pearl, between two Cotices Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Matthew Fortescue*, Lord FORTESCUE; as also by the Right Hon. *Dormer Fortescue-Aland*, Baron FORTESCUE, in the kingdom of Ireland, this last nobleman bearing a Crescent in his Arms for difference. The family of Fortescue is descended from *Sir Richard le Forte*, a person of extraordinary strength and courage, who accompanied *William Duke of Normandy* in his conquest of England, and bearing a strong shield before the Duke, at the battle of Hastings, had three horses killed under him, and from that signal event the name and motto of the family were assumed; for the Latin word *Scutum*, or the old French word *Escue* (a shield) being added to *Forte* (*strong*) compose their name, and the motto is *Forte scutum salus Ducum*.

The fourth is *Sable, a Bend Argent between two Cotices indented Or*; bor'n by the name of FRENCH.

The fifth is *Paly of six Topaz and Diamond, a Bend counter-changed*; bor'n by the late Right Hon. *Frederick Calvert*, Baron BALTIMORE; this title is extinct. The original of this family is from an ancient house of that surname in *Flanders*, whereof Sir *George Calvert*, Knight, among other honourable employments, was Secretary of State to King *James I.* by whom he was created a Baron, Feb. 20, 1624, and from whom he had a grant to him, and his heirs, of the province of Maryland and Avalon in *America*.

The sixth is *Party per Bend crenelle Pearl and Ruby*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Edmund Boyle*, Earl of CORK and ORRERY, in the kingdom of *Ireland*, &c. This noble Lord is said to be descended from Sir *Philip Boyle*, a Knight of Arragon, who, in the reign of King *Henry VI.* tilted at a tournament with Sir *Joseph Astley*, Knight of the Garter. The machine called the *Orrery* was invented by the late Earl *Charles*, grandfather to the present Lord, which will
perpe-

perpetuate his memory to the latest posterity.

The seventh is *Pearl, three Bendlets enhanced Ruby*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *William Byron*, Lord BYRON. From Doomf-day-Book it appears, that this family were possessed of numerous manors and lands in the reign of the Conqueror; and that Sir *John Byron*, one of his Lordship's ancestors, attended King *Edward III.* in his wars in France.

The eighth is *Ermine, a Bend voided Gules*; bor'n by the name of IRETON.

The ninth is *Argent, three Bendlets wavy Azure*; bor'n by the name of WILBRAHAM.

The tenth is *Bendy of six pieces Argent and Azure*. ☞ Observe that when the Shield is filled with six Bendlets of metal and colour, it is called *Bendy*; but if the number of them is either more or less than six, they are to be blazoned by the name of Bendlets, and their number specified.

The eleventh is *Party per Bend Azure and Argent, two Bendlets engrailed counter-changed*; by the name of FRENES.

The twelfth is *Quarterly, Topaz and Ruby, a Bend over-all Vair* ; bor'n by his Grace *John Fred. Sackville*, Duke of DORSET and Earl of MIDDLESEX, &c. The ancestors of this family were Lords of the town and feigniory of *Sacville* in Normandy, and came over with the Conqueror, when he invaded England, in 1066.

The thirteenth is *Ruby, on a Bend Pearl three Trefoils slipped proper* ; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Augustus John Hervey*, Earl of BRISTOL, &c. This noble Lord derives his pedigree from *Robert Fitz-Hervey*, a younger son of Hervey Duke of Orleans, who came over from France with *William the Conqueror*.

The fourteenth is *Pearl, on a Bend Ruby coticed Diamond, three pair of Wings conjoined of the first* ; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Richard Wingfield*, Viscount POWERS-COURT, in the kingdom of *Ireland*. This noble Lord is denominated from the manor of Wingfield in Suffolk, where they had a seat before the Norman conquest, called Wingfield-castle.

The

The fifteenth is *Ruby, on a Bend Ermine coticed Topaz, three Boars Heads coupéd Pearl*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Edgcumbe*, Lord EDGCUMBE, &c. The ancestors of this noble Lord received their name from the manor of Edgcumbe in Devonshire. One of this Lord's ancestors was Sir *Richard Edgcumbe*, who came over to England with the Earl of Richmond, having a great share in the victory he obtained over King *Richard III.* at Bosworth, on the 30th of July, *An.* 1485, by which the Earl made his way to the throne of England *.

The sixteenth is *Argent, a Bend-sinister Gules*. ☞ You may sometimes find the *Bend-sinister* bor'n jointly with the *Bend*, in one Escutcheon, which form a figure much like a Saltier; and, in such a case, you are to observe carefully, which of them lies near to the Field, as that must be first named; see the Rules of Heraldry, Chap. VII. Rule 2.

* He is mentioned, in History, under the name of *Henry VII.*

The seventeenth is *Or, a Garter Gules*.---
This bearing is never charged but with flowers and leaves.

The eighteenth is *Argent, a Riband Gules*.
☞ The name of this bearing corresponds well with its form, being both long and narrow, which is the shape of a Riband; besides, it is always coupé at each end, as the figure expresses it.

The nineteenth is *Azure, a Scarpe Or*.---
This bearing is a representation of that kind of ornament called, now-a-days, a *Scarf*, which is used by officers on duty, and usually worn, in foreign countries, after the same manner, that is, over the shoulders, but is in *England*, at present, tied round the waist.

The twentieth contains *three Bâtons*. The first is *compony Ermine and Sapphire*; set over the royal arms, for the late *William Fitzroy*, Duke of Cleveland. The second is *compony Pearl and Sapphire*, set over the royal Arms, for his Grace *Augustus Henry Fitzroy*, Duke of Grafton. The third is *Ruby, charged with three Roses Pearl, seeded and*

and barbed proper, set over the royal Arms, for his Grace *George Beauclerk*, Duke of ST. ALBANS. The grand-fathers of these noble Dukes being natural sons of King Charles II. is what entitles them to the royal Arms as they were then quarter'd *.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

Bends are the symbols of Defence and Protection; and denote Belts of Honour.

S E C T. IV.

Of the FESS and BAR.

THE *Fess* is an ordinary which is produced by two parallel lines drawn horizontally a-cross the center of the Field; and contains in breadth the third part thereof. This Ordinary is subject to be charged with

* In Germany illegitimate children are not allowed to bear the Coat-of-Arms of their supposed father; but it is otherwise in Great-Britain, Heralds allowing them to bear the paternal-coat with a *Bâton* over it, which may, as some pretend it, be omitted after three generations.

variety

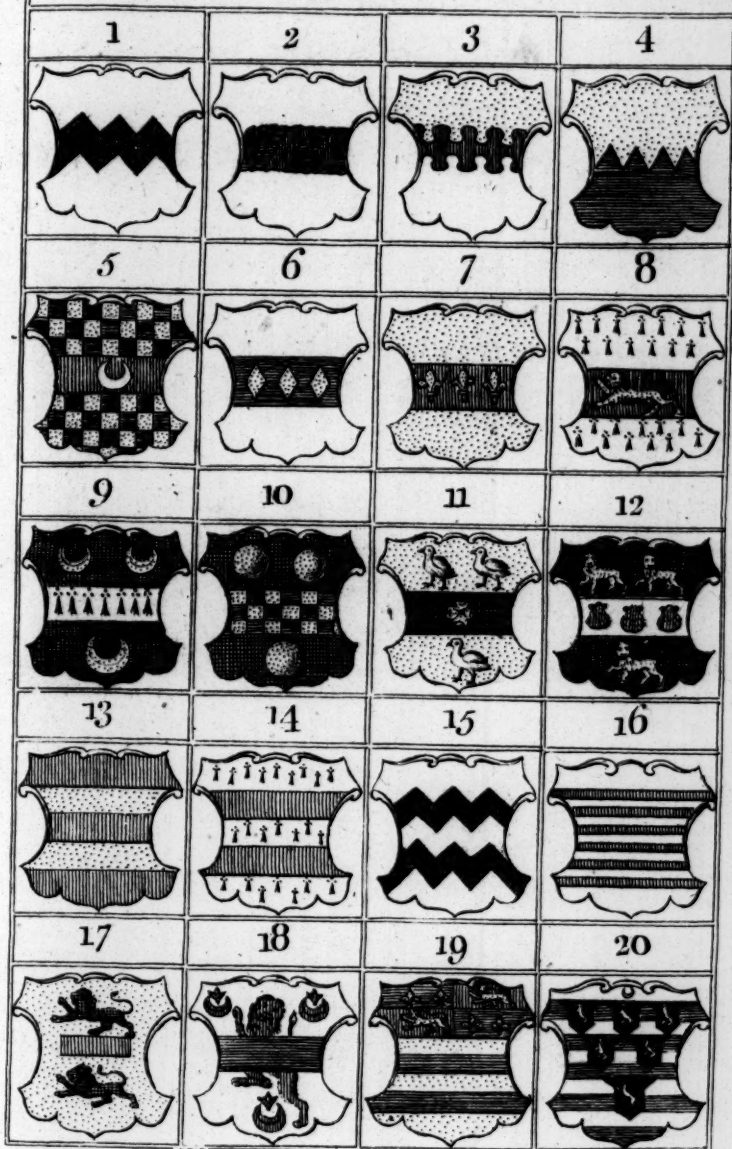
variety of figures, and may be Dancette, Nebule, &c. It has no Diminutive, for the *Bar* is a distinct Ordinary of itself.

The *Bar* is formed of two lines, and contains but the fifth part of the field, which is not the only thing wherein it differs from the *Fefs*, for there may be more than one in an Escutcheon, placed in different parts thereof; whereas the *Fefs* is limited to the Center-point. The *Bar* has two Diminutives, the *Closet*, which contains the half of the *Bar*, and the *Barrulet*, which is the half of the *Closet*. When the Shield contains a number of Bars of metal and colour alternate, exceeding five, that is called *Barry* of so many pieces, expressing their number, See the following Examples.

EXAMPLES.

Of FESSES and BARS bor'n in COATS-OF-ARMS; see Plate the VIII.

THE first is *Pearl*, a *Fefs dancette Diamond*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *John West*, Earl of DELAWARR, &c. This noble family is descended from the *Wests*, a great family

PLATE THE VIII. OF FESSES & BARS.



family in the West of England ; but in the reign of *Edward II.* they appear to have been seized of manors and lands in the county of Warwick. Sir *Thomas de West*, Knight, one of his Lordship's ancestors, being at the battle of *Poitiers* *, a town in France, and there taking *John*, the French King, prisoner, had granted him, for that remarkable action, an augmentation to his Atchievement, viz. a *Crampette Topaz*, distinguished by the Chape of a sword in the middle ; the Chape being given him by the said King, as an acknowledgment of his becoming his prisoner : his Cognifance was a *Rose parted per Pale*, *Pearl and Ruby*, which two Badges are still bor'n in the Atchievement of the present Lord *De la Warr*.

The second is *Pearl*, a *Fefs wreathy Sapphire and Ruby* ; bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Carmichael*, Earl of *HYNDFORD*. Of this ancient family, which is said to assume their surname from the lands of *Carmichael*,

* A town in France, the Capital of *Poitou*, seated on the river *Clain*, near which *Edward* the Black Prince gained a Victory over the French, *An. 1356*.

in the county of Lanerk, in *Scotland*, where they still have their chief seat, was Sir *John Carmichael*, who accompanied *Archibald*, Earl of Douglas, to the assistance of *Charles VI.* of France, against the English, and signalizing his valour at the battle of *Baugey* *, in April 1421, and breaking his spear, when the French and Scots got the victory, had thereupon added to his paternal coat, a dexter arm holding a broken spear, which is now the crest of the family.

The third is *Party per Fefs Or and Argent, a Fefs nebule Gules*; bor'n by the name of *ANTESHD*.

The fourth is *Party per Fefs indented Or and Azure*; bor'n by the name of *SAUNDERS*.

The fifth is *Checky Topaz and Sapphire, on a Fefs Ruby a Crescent for difference*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Hugh Clifford*, Lord *CLIFFORD*, of *Chudley*. This noble Lord is descended from *Walter de Clifford*, of *Clifford-castle*, in the county of *Hereford*, who came over into England with the

* A small town of France, in *Anjou*; it is now call'd *Beaugé*, and is seated on the river *Cosnon*, 13 miles E. of *Angers*.

Conqueror ; of which family was fair *Rosamond*, mistress to King Henry II.

The sixth is *Pearl, on a Fess Azure three Lozenges Topaz* ; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Basil Fielding*, Earl of DENBIGH, Viscount FIELDING, &c. This noble Earl is descended from the Earls of *Hapsburg*, in Germany. *Geoffrey*, Earl of Hapsburg, being oppressed by *Rodolph*, Emperor of Germany, came over into England, and one of his sons served King *Henry III.* in his wars, whose ancestors laying claim to the territories of *Laufsenburg*, and *Rhin-Filding*, or *Rhinfeld**, in Germany, he took the name of *Fielding*.

The seventh is *Or, on a Fess Gules, three Fleur-de-lis of the first* ; bor'n by the name of LENNARD. This is the first and fourth quarters of the Right Hon. *Thomas Barret-Lennard*, Lord DACRE.

The eighth is *Ermine, on a Fess Ruby, a Lion passant Topaz* ; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Joshua John Proby*, Baron CARRYSFORT, &c. in the kingdom of Ireland.

* Two towns situated in the Circle of *Suabia*, and which belong now to the house of Austria.

The

The ninth is *Diamond, a Fefs Ermine, between three Crescents Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *George-William Coventry*, Earl of COVENTRY, &c. This noble Earl is descended from *John Coventry*, a native of the city of Coventry, and afterwards Mercer and Lord-Mayor of London, in the reign of *Henry V.* from whom descended *Thomas Coventry*, one of the Justices of the court of Common-Pleas, in the reign of *Queen Elizabeth*, whose son Thomas was Recorder of London, and afterwards Lord-keeper of the great seal in the reign of King Charles I.

The tenth is *Diamond, a Fefs checky, Topaz and Sapphire, between three Besants*; bor'n by the late Right Hon. *Ridgeway Pitt*, Earl and Baron of LONDONDERRY, &c. who has left no issue. Of this noble family, which were anciently of Bandfort, in the county of Dorset, was *Thomas Pitt*, Esq; who, in the reign of *Queen Anne*, was made Governor of Fort St. George, in the East Indies, where he resided many years, and purchased a Diamond, which he brought to
England

England in 1706, and was sold by him in 1717 to the Duke of Orleans, Regent of France (in Louis XV's minority) for 125,000*l.* sterling *. It was worn by the late King (Louis XV.) for a button to his hat, on extraordinary occasions.

The eleventh is *Topaz, on a Fefs Diamond, between three Muscovy Ducks proper, a Rose of the Field*; bor'n by the Right Hon. John Bateman, Viscount BATEMAN, &c. Of this noble family, which was anciently seated at Halebrook, near *St. Omers* in Flanders, was Giles Bateman, Esq; whose son was a merchant of London, and was father to Sir James Bateman, Knight, who, in 1712, was chosen member of Parliament for Ilchester, in the county of *Somerset*, and re-chosen in 1713.

The twelfth is *Diamond, on a Fefs Pearl, between three Leopards passant gardant*

* I have seen an account of this capital Diamond, which mentions that, when raw it weighed 410 carats; when brilliant cut, 136 carats; that it was two years in cutting, which cost 5000*l.* sterl. and that the clips (the pieces sawed off) yielded 8000*l.* sterl. It is about an inch and a quarter diameter.

Topaz,

Topaz, three Escalops Ruby; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Wills Hill*, Earl of HILLSBOROUGH, &c. Of this family, which, in the reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, were of note in the county of Downe, was Sir *Moses Hill*, who, during *O'Neile's* rebellion, was one of those gentlemen who associated under the Earl of *Essex*, to suppress it; and afterwards served under *Arthur*, Lord Chichester, Lord Deputy, and by King *James I.* was appointed Provost-marshal of the whole province of *Ulster*, in *Ireland*.

The thirteenth is *Ruby, two Bars Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Simon Harcourt*, Earl HARCOURT, &c. This noble Earl is descended from the Harcourts of the province of Normandy, in France, who took their name from a place called *Harcourt*, near *Caen*, the capital of the lower division of that province, where the family usually resided. *Gervaise*, Count de Harcourt, with his two sons *Jeffrey* and *Arnold*, came over with the Conqueror, when he invaded England, in 1066.

The

The fourteenth is *Ermine, two Bars Ruby*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Thomas Nugent*, Earl of WESTMEATH, and Baron DELVIN. By this, and the two following Examples, you may see the Field divided into five equal parts, according to the rule mentioned in the definition of this Ordinary, p. 74.

The fifteenth is *Pearl, two Bars dancette Diamond*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Fr. C. R. de Ginkle*, Earl of ATHLONE, of *Ireland*. Godart, who was the first Earl, was descended of a very ancient family in the united provinces of *Holland*, where he was Baron de Reede and Ginkell, &c. In 1691 he was a Lieutenant-general of King *William's* forces in *Ireland*, where in June the same year he took *Ballymore* for the English; and in July following the *Irish* town of *Athlone*, which last exploit is one of the greatest recorded in History.

The sixteenth is *Pearl, three Bars gemels Ruby*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Richard Barry*, Earl of BARRYMORE, &c. of *Ireland*. This noble family, who have been
G renowned

renowned for their loyalty and valour, are said to derive their surname from the island of *Barry*, in the county of Glamorgan, in *Wales*; and from their riches and estates have been called by the people *Barrymore*, or the Great Barry.

The seventeenth is *Topaz, a Fefs humetty Ruby, between two Lions passant Diamond*; bor'n by the late Right Hon. *Samuel Masham*, Lord MASHAM, &c. This noble Lord was descended from Sir *John Masham*, who flourished in the reign of King *Henry VI.* and was buried at *Thorneham*, in the county of *Suffolk*, in 1455. The title is extinct.

The eighteenth is *Pearl, a Lion rampant gardant Ruby, debruised by a Fefs Sapphire, between three Etoiles, issuing out of as many Crescents of the second*; bor'n by the late Right Hon. *Robert Dillon*, Earl of ROSCOMMON, &c. in the kingdom of *Ireland*. This noble family, from which is descended *Charles Dillon*, Esq; one of his Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council in *Ireland*, is derived from *Logan*, surnamed

Dilune

Dilane or *Delion*, which signifies brave and valiant, to whom the Duke of Aquitaine gave his daughter in marriage, in whose right, after her father's death, he became Prince and Sovereign of Aquitaine, which continued in his posterity till King Henry II. married *Alionora*, daughter and heiress to *William V.* Duke of Aquitaine, and about 1172 obtained that principality by superior force.

The nineteenth is *Topaz, two Bars Sapphire, a Chief quarterly of the second and Ruby, the 1st and 4th charged each with two Fleur-de-lis of France; the 2d and 3d with a Lion of England*; bor'n by his Grace *John Manners*, Duke of RUTLAND, Marquis of GRANBY, &c. This Chief was anciently *Gules*, and the charge thereon is an honorary augmentation, shewing his Grace's descent, from the blood royal of King *Edward IV.*

The twentieth is *Barry of ten pieces Pearl and Sapphire, over-all six Escutcheons; 3, 2, 1, Diamond, each charged with a Lion*

rampant of the first, armed, and langued Ruby *, a *Crescent for difference*, bor'n by the Right Hon. *James Cecil*, Earl of SALISBURY, &c. This noble Earl is descended from *William Cecil*, a person of great learning and singular judgment, who became the greatest statesman of the age in which he lived. In the 5th *Edward VI.* he was made principal Secretary of State, and of the Privy-council, in which office he was continued by Queen *Elizabeth*, and likewise made Master of the Wards, Baron of *Burleigh*, Lord High-treasurer, and Knight of the Garter. This Lord, whose wisdom, piety, integrity, industry, and justice, had no superior, died in 1598. He left two

* It is recorded, by *Gerard Leigh*, that in the 7th year of *Edw. III*d's reign, there was a challenge sent by Sir *John Stiffle* or *Scefil*, an Ancestor of the present Lord *Cecil*, to *William Faknabam* for the bearing of the same Arms; but the King, who would have justice done without shedding of blood, appointed two Judges to determine the same matter, whose names were *Edw. de Beaville*, and *John de Mawbrey*, before whom the dispute was tried, and these Arms being adjudged to *Sir John*, the said *William Faknabam* was expressly forbidden the bearing them, upon pain of forfeiting his Sword and guilt Spurs. *Accedence of Arm.* p. 90, *Lond. Edit.* 1612.

sons *Thomas* and *Robert*, who were both made Earls in one day, May 4, 1603. But *Robert* the younger son, ancestor of the present noble Lord, was created Earl of *Salisbury* in the morning, and *Thomas*, the eldest, Earl of *Exeter* in the afternoon.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Fess or Bar may be taken for a mark of Moderation, or the Scarf of a Warrior.

S E C T. V.

Of the CHEVRON.

THE *Chevron*, which represents two rafters of a house well joined together, or a pair of compasses half open, takes up the fifth part of the Field. Its Diminutives are the *Chevronel*, which contains the half of a *Chevron*, and the *Couple-close*, which is the half of a *Chevronel*, that is, its breadth is but the fourth part of a *Chevron*. *Leigh* observes, that this last Diminutive is never

bor'n but in pairs, or with a Chevron between two of them. The French have but one Diminution of this Ordinary called *Eclat*, containing the third part of its breadth.

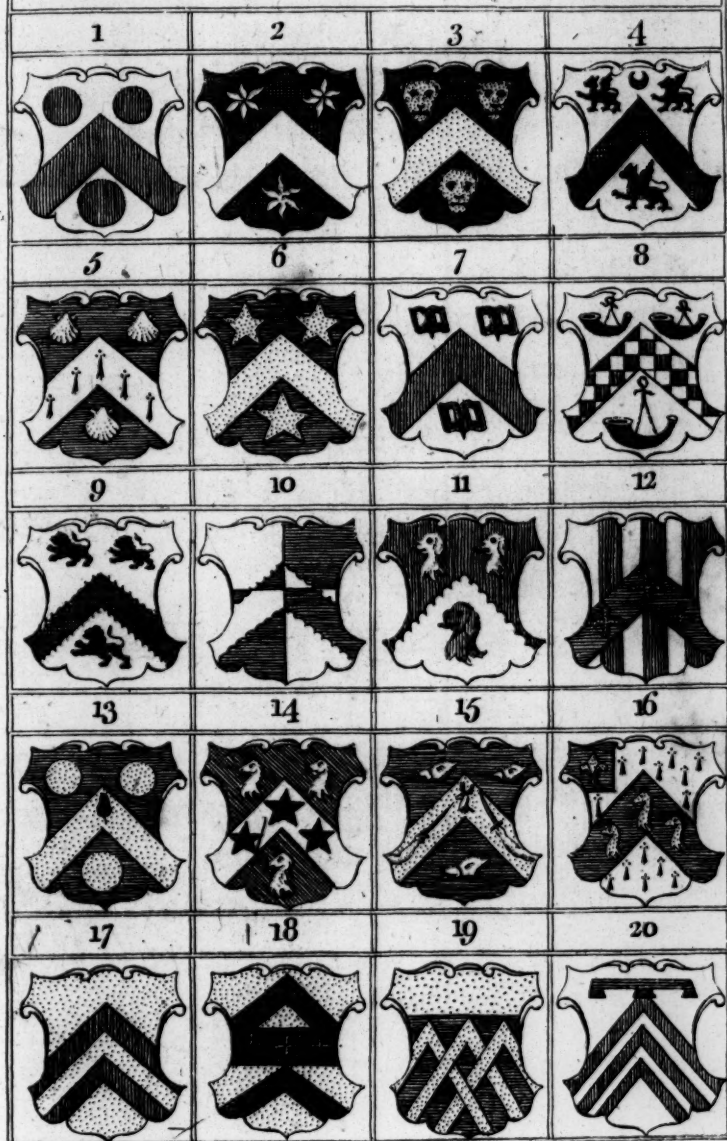
EXAMPLES.

Of CHEVRONS, &c. bor'n in Coats-of-arms; see *Plate the IX.* wherein they are delineated.

THE first is *Pearl*, a Chevron Ruby between three *Tourteaux*; bor'n by the Right Hon. and the Rev. *Robert Sherrard*, Earl of *HARBOROUGH*, &c. This noble Earl is descended from *Schirard*, who was possessed of manors and lands to a great value in the counties of *Cheshire* and *Lancashire* in the reign of *William the Conqueror*. *Geoffrey*, another of this Earl's ancestors, was three times Sheriff of *Rutlandshire*, in the reigns of King *Edward IV.* and King *Richard III.*

The second is *Diamond*, a Chevron between three *Etoiles Pearl*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Marmaduke Langdale*, Lord *LANG-*

DALE.

PLATE THE IX. OF CHEVRONS, &c.



DALE. This noble Lord is descended from the Langdales of Yorkshire, who resided at the town of Langdale, from whence they took their name, in the reign of King *John*; but his ancestor, who makes the greatest figure in history, is Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*, who raised forces in the North of England, in defence of King *Charles I.* was victorious in numberless battles and sieges, and when his Majesty, by the united forces of England and Scotland, was at length overpowered; he attended King *Charles II.* in his exile, and returned to England with his Majesty at the Restoration.

The third is *Diamond, a Chevron between three Leopards Heads Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *William Wentworth*, Earl of STRAFFORD, &c. All Genealogists agree, that the name of Wentworth is of Saxon original, and taken from the manor of *Wentworth* in Yorkshire, where, in the reign of William the Conqueror, lived *Reginald de Wenteworde*, as it is spelt in Doomsday-Book.

The fourth is *Pearl, a Chevron between three Gryphons passant segreant Diamond, a Crescent for difference*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Heneage Finch*, Earl of AYLESFORD, &c. This family is descended from *Herbert Fitz-Herbert*, Earl of Pembroke, and Chamberlain to King *Henry I.* They took the name of *Finch* in the reign of King *Edward I.* One of the ancestors of the present Earl was the Right Hon. *Heneage Finch*, Earl of Nottingham, who was constituted Lord High-Chancellor of England in 1675; and Lord High-Steward on the trials of *Philip* Earl of Pembroke, and *William* Viscount Stafford, in 1680.

The fifth is *Sapphire, a Chevron Ermine, between three Escalops Pearl*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Townshend*, Viscount TOWNSHEND, &c. This noble family are of Norman extraction, and came into England about the time of the conquest. *Charles*, Lord Viscount Townshend, grandfather of the present Viscount, was appointed principal Secretary of State in the
reign

reign of King *George I.* in 1720, and continued so to the end of his Majesty's reign; when, upon resigning the seals, they were returned to him again by his late Majesty King *George II.* who continued him in that honourable office to the year 1730.

The sixth is *Sapphire, a Chevron between three Mullets Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *William Chetwind*, Viscount CHETWIND, &c. of the kingdom of *Ireland*. Of this family, which hath been of great antiquity in the county of *Salop*, taking their surname from *Chetwynd* in that county, was *Adam de Chetwynd*, who married *Agnes* daughter of *John Lord Lovel*, Baron of *Dockinges*, and Lord of *Minster Lovel* in *Oxfordshire*; and by her had issue Sir *John de Chetwynd*, who, in the 37th of *Henry III.* had a charter of free-warren through all his demesne in the counties of *Salop*, *Stafford*, and *Warwick*.

The seventh is *Pearl, a Chevron Ruby, between three square Buckles Diamond*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Thomas Reynolds-Morton*,
Lord

Lord DUCIE, &c. This noble Lord is descended from the *Ducies* in Normandy. After they came into England, King Edward I. conferred on them the Lordship of Morton, in Staffordshire, and several other Lordships and Manors, which the family enjoyed for many years. Sir *Robert Ducie*, one of his Lordship's ancestors, was Lord-mayor of London in the reign of King *Charles I.* and though he lent his Majesty 80,000 *l.* which was lost by the King's being driven out of London, he died, however, worth 400,000 *l.*

The eighth is *Pearl, a Chevron Checky Ruby and of the Field, between three Bugle-Horns strung Diamond, garnished of the second*; bor'n by the late Right Hon. Lord *Hugh Semple*, Lord SEMPLE. The principal of this name was *Semple* of Ellerston in Renfrew, where they had large possessions and offices, as stewards and bailiffs, under the several families of Stewart, proprietors of that county before they came to the crown. The first Lord Semple was Sir *Robert*,

bert, who, being much in favour with King James IV. was by him created Lord Semple in 1489.

The ninth is *Pearl, a Chevron engrailed between three Lions passant Diamond*; bor'n by the Right Honourable and the Reverend Philip Smythe, Viscount STRANGFORD, of Ireland. One of this Lord's ancestors was John Smythe, Esq; who acquired a considerable estate whilst he was farmer of the customs, in the reign of Henry VIII. He left two sons, John and Sir Thomas, which last was sent Ambassador by King James I. to the Empress of Russia.

The tenth is *Quarterly Argent and Azure, a Chevron engrailed counter-changed*; bor'n by the name of CHAMBER.

The eleventh is *Party per Chevron engrailed Ruby and Pearl, three Talbots Heads erased counter-changed*; bor'n by the late Right Hon. Anthony Duncombe, Lord FEVERSHAM, &c. His Lordship was descended from the Duncombes of Barley-end, in Buckinghamshire. Sir Charles Duncombe, his uncle, was
Lord-

Lord-mayor of London in 1709, and this Nobleman was created Lord Feverham and Baron of Downton in Wiltshire, *June 23, 1747*, but dying, without issue, on the 18th of *June, 1763*, the title is extinct.

The twelfth is *Pally of six, Pearl and Ruby, on a Chevron Sapphire, three Crosses crosslets, Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Carpenter*, Baron CARPENTER, of Killaghy in *Ireland*. This ancient and noble family are of great antiquity in the county of Hereford, and have been Lords of the manor of the *Home* in the parish of *Delwyn*, near *Weobly*, for above 300 years. *George*, the first Lord Carpenter, was created *May 4, 1719*.

The thirteenth is *Sapphire, on a Chevron Topaz, between three Besants, a Bay Leaf Emerald*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Hope*, Earl of HOPTOUN, &c. This noble family is descended from *Henry Hope*, a native of Holland, who, about two centuries ago, came over and settled in *Scotland*. *Charles Hope*, Esq; father of the present Earl,

Earl, was created an Earl by Queen *Anne*, April 15, 1703.

The fourteenth is *Emerald, on a Chevron between three Unicorns Heads erased Pearl, horned and maned Topaz, three Mulletts Diamond*; bor'n by the name of KERR, being the 1st and 4th Quarters in the Arms of his Grace *John Kerr*, Duke of ROXBURGH, &c. This ancient family is said to come from Normandy. *John Ker*, Marquis of Beaumont and Cesford, the first Duke of Roxburgh, was created April 27, 1707.

The fifteenth is *Sapphire, on a Chevron Topaz, between three Bears Heads coupéd Pearl, and muzzled Ruby, a Roe-buck's Head erased of the last, between two Hands holding Daggers all proper*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Hugh Mackay*, Lord REAY. This family is said to derive their descent from *Alexander*, a younger son of Ochonacker, who, about the end of the twelfth century, came from Ireland; and the fourth in descent from him was *Donald* of Strathnavern, whose son was named *Y More*: and from him began the
surname

urname of *Mac Y*, *Mackie*, or *Mackay*. Donald, the first Lord of this family, was created Baronet in 1625, and on June 20, 1628, was created Baron Reay, of the county of Chaithness, by *Charles I.*

The sixteenth is *Ermine*, on a *Chevron Sapphire*, three *Foxes Heads erased Topaz*, and in a *Canton of the second a Fleur-de-lis of the last*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Stephen Fox*, Earl of ILCHESTER, &c. Of the family of Fox there have been many persons of note living in the counties of Dorset, Somerset, Wilts, and Hants, particularly *Richard Fox*, Bishop of Winchester. His Lordship was created Lord Ilchester and Baron Strangers, May 11, 1741, 14 Geo. II. and Earl of Ilchester in June 1756.

The seventeenth is *Topaz*, two *Chevronels Ruby*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Monson*, Lord MONSON. This noble Lord is descended from John Monson, who flourished in the reign of King *Edward III.* from whom descended another John, who attended King *Henry V.* in his wars in France.

Sir

Sir *John Monson*, Bart. father of the present Lord, was created Lord Monson, *May 27, 1728.*

The eighteenth is *Topaz, on a Fess, between two Chevronels Diamond, three Crosses crosets of the first*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Walpole*, Earl of ORFORD, &c. This family took their name from *Walpole* in Norfolk, where they resided before the conquest. Sir *Robert Walpole* was, in King George II's reign, elected Knight of the Garter in 1726, and created Earl of Orford, *February 6, 1741.*

The nineteenth is *Azure, a Chief and three Chevronels brazed on the base of the Escutcheon Or*; bor'n by the name of FITZ-HUGH.

The twentieth is *Pearl, three Chevronels Ruby, in Chief a Label Sapphire*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *William Wildman Barrington*, Viscount BARRINGTON, of *Ireland*. This family is of Norman extraction, in which Dutchy, whilst it continued annexed to the English crown, there were to be seen the
remains

remains of a castle bearing the name of *Chute*, or *Shute*, and formerly in the family, with other monuments in several towns of that Dutchy. *John Shute*, the late Viscount Barrington, was, in 1708, made a Commissioner of the Customs, and succeeded to the estates of *Francis Barrington*, Esq; and of *John Wildman* of the county of Berks, who made him their heir; and, in pursuance of the will of the former, he took the Name and Arms of Barrington. On June 11, 1720, he was created Viscount Barrington, with a reversionary grant of the office of Master of the Rolls in *Ireland*.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Chevron may signify Protection, and Preservation; it has been granted for having assisted a King, &c.

S E C T.

S E C T: VI.

Of the CROSS:

THE Cross is an Ordinary formed by the meeting of two perpendicular, with two horizontal lines, near about the Fess-point, where they make four right-angles * ; the lines are not drawn throughout, but discontinued the breadth of the Ordinary, which takes up only the fifth-part of the Field, when not charged, but if charged, then the third. It is bor'n as well engrailed, indented, &c. as plain.

There is so great a variety of Crosses used in Heraldry †, that it would be a very diffi-

* You are to observe that, there are several sorts of crosses to which this definition is not entirely applicable on account of their various forms, viz. the *Patriarchal Cross*, such as is represented in Pl. X. fig. 6. the *Cross potent fitchy* contain'd in the same Pl. fig. 11 ; the *Long Cross* or cross of calvary, which is inserted in Pl. XIV. fig. 4, &c.

† That which made this Ordinary so considerable, and so frequent in Heraldry, was the pilgrimage into the Holy-Land, and the expeditions of the Holy war, for both the Pilgrims and Warriors took the Cross for their badges.

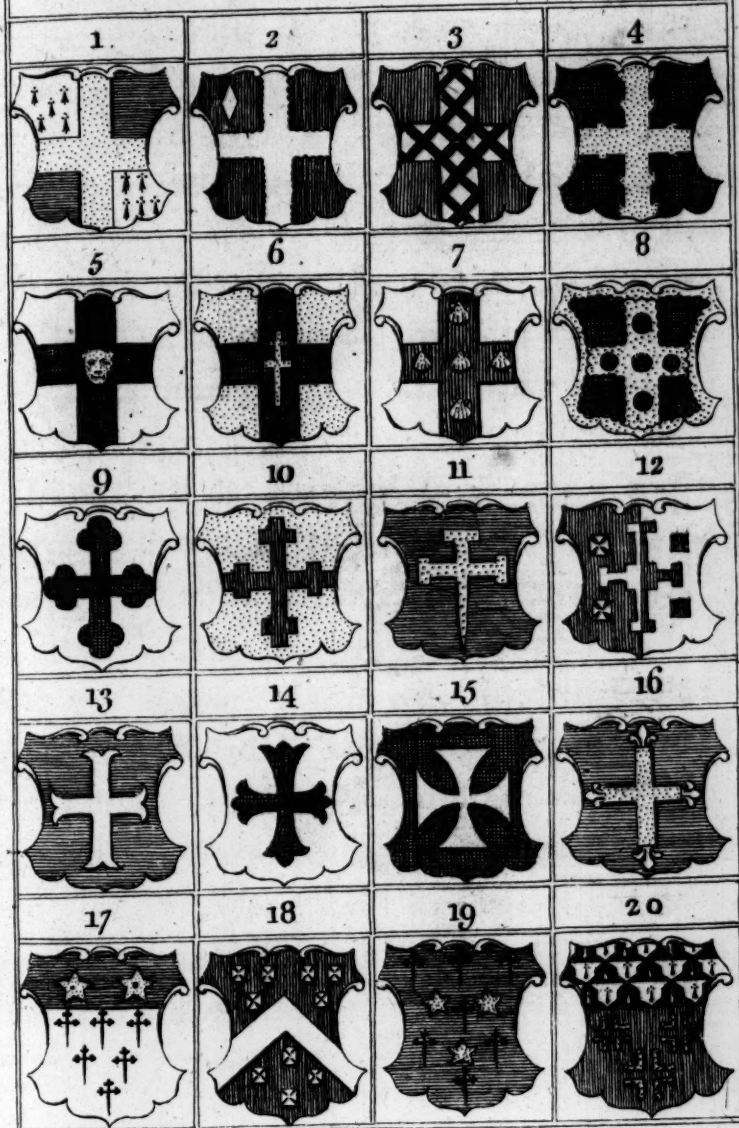
cult task to treat of them all. *Guillim* has mentioned thirty-nine different sorts, *De la Colombière* seventy-two, *Leigh* forty-six, and *Upton* declares he dares not ascertain all the various Crosses bor'n in Arms, for that they are almost innumerable; therefore, as it cannot be expected that I should comprehend so many divers Crosses in a Book of this kind, I will only take notice of such as are most commonly seen at present in Coats-of-arms.

EXAMPLES.

Of CROSSES bor'n in Coats-of-arms; see Plate the X. wherein they are delineated.

THE first is *Quarterly, Ermine and Sapphire, a Cross Topaz*; bor'n by his Grace *Thomas Osborne, Duke of LEEDS, &c.* This noble Duke is descended from the honourable family of the *Osbornes*, of Ashford, in the county of Kent. Sir *Thomas Osborne*, the grandfather to the present Duke,

PLATE THE X. OF CROSSES.





Du
Ki

Pe
sec
Le
the
in
No
fir
Le
Ju

Sap
Ta
in
mi
as,
Ar
ord
lan
me
cre
Au

Duke, was advanced to the Peerage by King *Charles II.* *An.* 1673.

The second is *Ruby*, a *Cross engrailed Pearl*, a *lozenge in the dexter chief of the second*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Edward Leigh*, Lord LEIGH. This family took their surname from the town of *High-Leigh*, in *Cheshire*, where they resided before the Norman Conquest. Sir *Thomas Leigh*, the first Lord of this family, was created Baron Leigh of *Stoneley*, by King *Charles I.* on *July 1*, 1643.

The third is *Ruby*, a *Cross Pearl fretty Sapphire*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Francis Taaffe*, Viscount TAAFFE, of *Corran*, &c. in *Ireland*. Of this noble and ancient family was *Richard Taaffe* who lived in 1282; as, in 1306, did *John Taaffe*, who was Archbishop of *Armagh*; and, in 1479, the order of the Garter being established in *Ireland*, Sir *Nicholas Taaffe* was one of the first members; and *John*, his son and heir, was created a Baron and Viscount by *Charles I.* *August 1*, 1628.

The fourth is *Sable, a Cross raguly Or*; bor'n by the name of STOWAY.

The fifth is *Pearl, on a Cross Diamond a Leopard's Head Topaz*; bor'n by his Grace *James Brydges*, Duke of CHANDOS, &c. The ancestors of this noble family took their name from the city of *Bruges*, in Flanders; and one of them came over with *William* the Conqueror, and had a considerable share in the victory obtained near *Hastings*, in *Suffex*, 1066. *James*, the father of the present Duke, was created Viscount *Wilton*, and Earl of *Carnarvon*, *October* 19, 1714, and Marquis of *Carnarvon* and Duke of *Chandos*, 30, 1719.

The sixth is *Topaz, on a Cross Diamond, a Patriarchal Cross of the Field*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Thomas Vesey*, Baron of KNAPTON, in the kingdom of *Ireland*. The truly noble family of *Vescey* or *Vesey*, derives its origin from *Charles* the Great, King of *France*, and Emperor of the West, who died at *Aix-la-Chapelle*, in *Germany*,

Jan.

Jan. 28, 814. His Lordship's father was created a Peer *April* 10, 1750.

The seventh is *Pearl, on a Cross of St. George Ruby, five Escalops Topaz*; for the name of VILLIERS, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Geo. Buffy Villiers*, Earl of JERSEY, &c. This noble Earl is descended from the family of *Villiers*, in Normandy, some of whom came over to England with the Conqueror; several manors and lands in England being soon after granted to *Pagan de Villiers*, one of this Earl's ancestors. The first Peer of this family was created a Baron and Viscount, *March* 20, 1690, the 3d of William and Mary,

The eighth is *Diamond, on a Cross within a bordure engrailed Topaz, five Pellets*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Grevile*, Earl of BROOKE and WARWICK, &c. The ancestors of this noble family are of Norman extraction, and came over with *William* the Conqueror, who conferred manors and land on them in England, of a considerable value; and at length they obtained the government

of the castle of *Warwick*, the present seat of the family. Sir *Fulke*, the first Peer of this family, was created Baron Brooke by King *James I.* January 9, 1620.

The ninth is *Argent, a Cross bottonny Sable*; bor'n by the name of WINWOOD.

The tenth is *Or, a Cross crosslet Gules*; bor'n by the name of TADDINGTON.

The eleventh is *Azure, a Cross potent fitchy Or*; or according to the present way of blazoning, *Jupiter, a Cross potent fitchy Sol.* This Ensign is said to have been bor'n by *Ethelbald*, the third Monarch, from *Egbert*, of England, who ascended the throne *An. D.* 858. Crosses that are fitchy, are frequently met with in Coats-of-arms.

The twelfth is *Party per pale, Ruby and Pearl; a Cross potent and quadrate in the center, between four Crosses pattee counter-changed.* The Arms of the Episcopal See of LITCHFIELD and COVENTRY. . . This See was originally fixed at Litchfield; from thence removed to Chester, and from both to Coventry. It contains the whole county
of

of Stafford, except two parishes; all Derbyshire; the better part of Warwickshire, and near half Shropshire; divided into the four Archdeaconries of Coventry, Stafford, Derby, and Salop. The Parishes are 557 in number; but, including Chapels, they amount to 643.

The thirteenth is *Sapphire, a Cross moline Pearl*; bor'n by his Grace *William Henry Cavendish Bentinck*, Duke of PORTLAND, &c. This noble Duke is descended from a very ancient and distinguished family in the *United-Provinces* of Holland, of which was *William Bentinck*, Esq; who, in his youth, was Page of honour to *William* Prince of Orange, afterwards *William III.* King of Great-Britain, who, on the accession of *William* and his Consort, was made Groom of the Stole, Privy-purse to his Royal Majesty, Lieutenant-General of his Majesty's army, &c. and also created Baron of Cirencester, Viscount Woodstock, and Earl of Portland, April 19, 1689.

The fourteenth is *Argent, a Cross patonce Sable*; bor'n by the name of COLVILL.

The fifteenth is *Sable, a Cross pattee Argent*, bor'n by the name of MAPLESDEN.

The sixteenth is *Azure, a Cross flowery Or*; bor'n by the name of CHENEY.---This is said to have also been the Arms of *Edwine*, the first christian King of Northumberland.

The seventeenth is *Pearl, six Crosses crozlets fitchy 3, 2, 1, Diamond, on a Chief Sapphire two Mullets pierced Topaz*; bor'n by his Grace *Henry F. Pelham Clinton*, Duke of NEWCASTLE, &c. This noble family is descended from *Jeffrey de Clinton*, Lord Chamberlain and Treasurer to King *Henry I.* grand-son to *William de Tankerville*, Chamberlain of Normandy; from whom descended *William de Clinton*, Chief Justice of Chester, Governor of Dover-castle, Lord Warden of the King's forests South of Trent. *Edward*, Lord Clinton, another of this noble Earl's ancestors, was constituted Lord High-Admiral of England for life, in the reign of
Queen

Queen *Elizabeth*, who created him Earl of Lincoln, *May 4, 1572.*

The eighteenth is *Ruby*, a *Chevron between ten Crosses pattee, six above and four below Pearl*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Frederick-Augustus Berkeley*, Earl of BERKELEY, &c. This noble family is descended from *Robert Fitz-Harding*, who obtained a grant of *Berkeley-castle* in Gloucestershire, which the family still inherits, and from whence they obtained the surname of *Berkeley*, from *Henry Duke of Normandy*, afterwards King of England; the said *Robert Fitz-Harding* was descended from the royal line of the Kings of Denmark.

The nineteenth is *Sapphire*, *three Mulletts Topaz, accompanied with seven Crosses crozlets fitchy Pearl, three in Chief, one in Fess, two in Flanks, and the last in Base*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *James Somerville*, Lord SOMERVILLE. The first of this name on record is *Sir Walter de Somerville*, Lord of *Wichnore*, in the county of *Stafford*, who came to England with *William the Conqueror*. A-
bout

bout the beginning of the reign of King *William*, in 1170, the Somervilles were possessed of a fair estate in the county of Lanerk and elsewhere.

The twentieth is *Ruby*, *three Crosses recer-celée*, *voided Topaz*, *a Chief vairy ermine and ermines*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *John-Peyto Verney*, Baron WILLOUGHBY DE BROKE. This noble Lord is descended from *William de Vernai*, who flourished in the reign of King *Henry I.* 1419.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

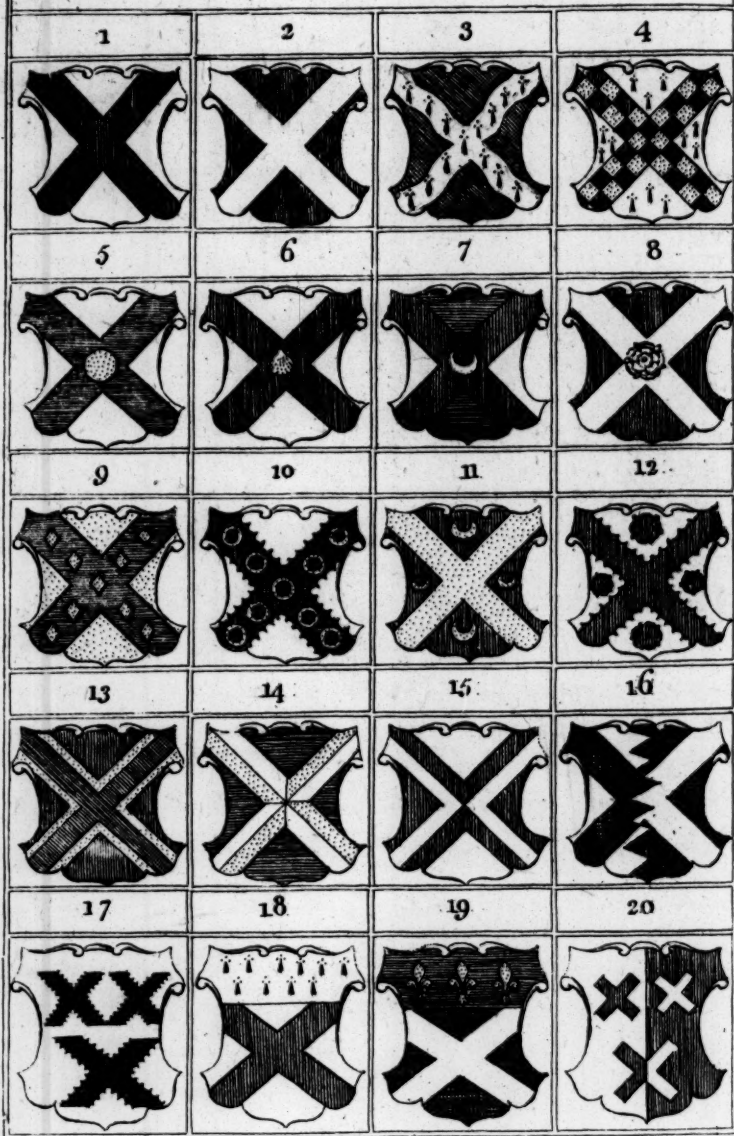
The Cross is the Symbol of Christianity, and was the reward for religious exploits.

SECTION VII.

Of the SALTIER.

THE *Saltier*, which is formed by the Bend and Bend-finister crossing each other in right-angles, as the intersecting of the Pale and Fefs form the Cross, contains
the



PLATE THE XI. OF SALTIER S.

the fifth part of the field, but if charged then the third. In *Scotland* this ordinary is frequently called a *St. Andrew's cross*. It may, like the others, be bor'n engrailed, wavy, &c. as also between Charges or charged with any thing. See the following Examples.

E X A M P L E S.

Of SALTIERs bor'n in Coats-of-arms; see Plate the XI. wherein they are delineated.

THE first is *Pearl*, a *Saltier Ruby*; bor'n by his Grace *William Fitz-Gerald*, Duke of LEINSTER, &c. This noble Lord is descended from *Otho*, or *Other*, a rich and powerful Lord in the time of King *Alfred*, descended from the Dukes of Tuscany; who passing from Florence into Normandy, and thence into England, there the family flourished, until *Richard Strongbow*, Earl of Pembroke, their kinsman, engaged them to partake in his expedition to Ireland, in which

which *Maurice Fitz-Gerald* embarked, as was one of the principal conquerors of that kingdom, for which he was rewarded with a great estate in lands in the province of Leinster, and particularly the Barony of *Offaley*, and the castle of Wicklow; and died, covered with honours, in the year 1177, 24 *Henry II*,

The second is *Ruby*, a *Saltier Pearl*, between twelve *Crosses crosets Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Other Hickman*, Earl of *PLYMOUTH*, &c. This noble Earl is descended from *Robert Fitz-Hickman*, Lord of the manor of Bloxham, Oxfordshire, in the 56 *Hen. III.* 1272; and he is maternally descended from the noble family of the *Windsors*, who were Barons of the realm at the time of the conquest.

The third is *Vert*, a *Saltier wavy Ermine*; bor'n by the name of *WAKEMAN* of Beckford, in Gloucestershire.

The fourth is *Ermine*, a *Saltier counter-compony Or and Gules*; bor'n by the name of *ULMSTON*,

The

The fifth is *Pearl*, a *Saltier Sapphire* with a *Besant* in the center; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Philip Yorke*, Earl of HARDWICKE, &c. He was in October 1733 constituted Lord-Chief-Justice of the King's Bench, and November 23, in the same year, created Baron Hardwicke of Hardwicke.

The sixth is *Pearl*, on a *Saltier Ruby*, an *Escallop Topaz*; the Arms of the Bishoprick of ROCHESTER. . . This Diocese, the least in England, comprehends only a small part of Kent, in which there are 105 Churches and Chapels: And the two parishes of Iselham in Cambridgeshire, and Frekenham in Suffolk. It has only one Archdeacon, that of Rochester. For many years, it was in the immediate patronage of the Archbishop of Canterbury.

The seventh is *Party per Saltier Sapphire and Pearl*, on a *Saltier Ruby* a *Crescent* for difference; quartered by the Right Hon. *William-Hall Gage*, Viscount GAGE, of Castle-Island in Ireland. This noble family is of Norman extraction, and derives descent

scant from *de Gaga* or *Gage*, who attended *William I.* in his expedition to England; and, after the conquest thereof, was rewarded with large grants of lands in the forest of Dean, and county of Gloucester, near which forest he fixed his residence, by building a seat at Newland, in the same place where the house of *Gage* now stands: he also built a great house at the town of Cirencester, at which place he died, and was buried in the abbey there. *Sir Thomas Gage*, the eighth Baronet, and father to the present Lord *Gage*, was created Baron of Castle-bar, and Viscount *Gage*, 1720.

The eighth is *Ruby*, on a Saltier Pearl, a Rose of the first barbed and seeded proper; bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Neville*, Lord ABERGAVENNY, &c. This noble Lord is descended from *John of Gaunt*, fourth son of *K. Edw. III.*

The ninth is *Topaz*, on a Saltier Sapphire, nine Lozenges of the first; quartered in the Coats-of-arms of the Right Hon. *John Dalrymple*, Earl of STAIR, &c. Of this family, which took their surname from the Barony

Barony of Dalrymple, lying on the river Duñ, in Airshire, Scotland, was *Adam de Dalrymple*, who lived in the reign of *Alexander III.*

The tenth is *Argent, on a Saltier engrailed Sable, nine Annulets Or*; bor'n by the name of LEAK.

The eleventh is *Ruby, a Saltier between four Crescents Topaz*; bor'n as the 2d and 3d quarters in the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *George Kinnaird*, Lord KINNAIRD. *George Kinnaird*, Esq; one of the present Lord's ancestors, being of great service to King *Charles II.* during the usurpation of *Oliver Cromwell*, he was by that King, at his restoration, made one of the Privy-council; and *December 28, 1682*, created a Baron.

The twelfth is *Pearl, a Saltier engrailed between four Roses Ruby*, for LENNOX; and bor'n as 1st and 4th quarters in the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Francis Napier*, Lord NAPIER. This family is said to be descended from the ancient Thanes or Stewards

ards of *Lennox*, in Scotland, but took their surname of *Napier* from the following event: King *David II.* in his wars with the English, about the year 1344, convocating his subjects to battle, the Earl of *Lennox* sent his second son *Donald*, with such forces as his duty obliged him, and coming to an engagement, where the Scots gave ground, this *Donald* taking his father's standard from the bearer, and valiantly charging the enemy with the *Lennox* men, the fortune of the battle changed, and they obtained the victory; whereupon every one advancing, and reporting their acts, as the custom was, the King declared they had all behaved valiantly, but that there was one among them who had *na pier*, that is, no equal; upon which the said *Donald* took the name of *Napier*, and had, in reward for his good services, the lands of *Gosfield*, and other estates in the county of *Fife*.

The thirteenth is *Gules, a Saltier Or, surmounted of another Vert*; for the name of *ANDREWS*; and bor'n by Sir *William Andrews*,

Andrews, Bart. of Denton in Northamptonshire, who is descended from Sir Robert Andrews, of Normandy, Knt. who came into England with William the Conqueror. Sir William Andrews, the first Baronet of this family, was created *December 11, 1641*.

The fourteenth is *Sapphire, a Saltier quarterly quartered Topaz and Pearl*; the arms of the episcopal See of BATH and WELLS.

The Diocese of Bath and Wells contains all Somersetshire, except a few Churches in Bristol. And in it there are three Archdeaconries, *viz.* those of Wells, Bath, and Taunton. The number of the Parishes is 388, though, according to some, the total number of the Churches and Chapels amounts to 503.

The fifteenth is *Party per Saltier Argent and Gules, a Saltier counter-changed*; bor'n by the name of ———

The sixteenth is *Party per Pale indented Argent and Sable, a Saltier counter-changed*; bor'n by the name of SCOTE.

The seventeenth is *Argent, three Saltiers coupé and engrailed Sable*; bor'n by the name of BENTON.

The eighteenth is *Pearl, a Saltier Ruby, and a Chief Ermine*; born by the Right Hon. *Francis Thomas Fitz-Maurice*, Earl of KERRY, &c. This very ancient and noble family is a branch of the family of Leinster, who are originally descended from the great Duke of Tuscany, and of which was *Otho*, as I have mentioned before, p. 107, whose son *Walter*, attending the Norman Conqueror into England, was made Constable of the castle of Windsor. *Reymond*, one of the present Earl's ancestors, had a principal hand in the reduction of Ireland to the subjection of *Henry II.* and *Dermoid Mac-Carty*, King of Cork, sought his aid against his son *Cormac O'Lehanagh*, which he undertook, and delivered the King from his rebellious son, for which that Prince rewarded him with a large tract of land in the county of Kerry, where he settled his son, *Maurice*, who gave his name to the county, which he called
Clan-

Clan-Maurice, and is enjoyed by the present Earl of Kerry, who is Viscount Clan Maurice. *Thomas* the first Earl, and father of the last, was the twenty-first Lord Kerry, who was created Earl, *January 17, 1722.*

The nineteenth is *Diamond, a Saltier Pearl, on a Chief Sapphire, three Fleurs-de-lis Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Fitz-Patrick*, Earl of UPPER OSSORY, and Baron of Gowran in *Ireland.* This most ancient and princely family is descended from *Heremon*, the first Monarch of the Milesian race in Ireland; and after they had assumed the surname of *Fitz-Patrick*, they were for many ages Kings of Offory, in the province of Leinster. *John*, the first Earl of this family, succeeded his father *Richard* as Lord Gowran, *June 9, 1727,* was created an Earl, *October 5, 1751,* and died 1758.

The twentieth is *Party per Pale Argent and Gules, three Saltiers counter-changed*; bor'n by the name of LANE. These Arms are also bor'n, without the least alteration,

by the name of *Kingsman*, for which similitude I can no otherwise account, than by supposing there has been some mistake made through many transcriptions.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Saltier may denote Resolution, and was the reward for scaling walls of towns, &c.

ARTICLE II.

Of SUBORDINATE ORDINARIES.

BESIDES the Honourable Ordinaries and their Diminutives before mentioned, there are other heraldick figures, called Subordinate Ordinaries, or *Ordinaries* only, which, by reason of their ancient use in Arms, are of worthy bearing, viz.

T H E

<i>Gyron,</i>	<i>Flanches,</i>	
<i>Canton,</i>	<i>Flasques,</i>	
<i>Fret,</i>	<i>Voiders,</i>	
<i>Pile,</i>	<i>Lozenge,</i>	
<i>Orle,</i>	<i>Fusil,</i>	
<i>Inescutcheon,</i>	<i>Masle,</i>	
<i>Tressure,</i>	<i>Rustre.</i>	The

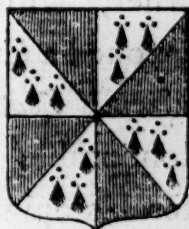
The *Gyron* is a triangular figure formed by two lines, one drawn diagonally from one of the four angles to the center of the Shield, and the other is drawn either horizontal or perpendicular, from one of the sides of the Shield, meeting the other line at the center of the field, as it appears by *Fig. 1.* and *Fig. 2.*

I



Gyronny is said, when the Field is covered with six, eight, ten, or twelve Gyrons in a Coat-of-arms: but a French author would have the true *Gyronny* * to consist of eight pieces only, as in *Fig. 2*, which represents the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *John Campbell*, Earl of LOUDOUN, &c. whose ancestor was created Baron of Loudon in 1604 by *James VI.* and Earl of the

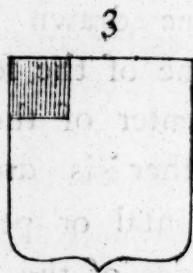
2



* *Gyronny* of eight pieces in one Field, which, in my opinion, could admit of no more, is the same as parted per Cross and per Saltier, as is evident by the inspection of *Figure 2.*

same place May 12, 1633, the 9th of Charles I.

The *Canton* is a square part of the Escutcheon, somewhat less than one of the Quarters, but without any fixed proportion. It represents the Banner that was given to ancient Knights-Banneret, and, generally speaking, possesses the Dexter-point of the Shield, as in Fig. 3. but should it possess the sinister-corner, which is but seldom, it must be blazoned a *Canton-sinister*,



James Coats reckons it as one of the nine Honourable Ordinaries, contrary to most Herald's opinion. It is added to Coats-of-arms of military men as an augmentation of honour; thus *John Churchill*, Baron of Aymouth in Scotland, and one of the Ancestors of the present *Duke of Marlborough*, being Lieutenant-General to King *James II.* received from him a Canton Argent, charged with the Red cross of England, added to his paternal

paternal coat, which is *Diamond, a Lion rampant Pearl*; see Pl. the XXIII. Fig. 7.

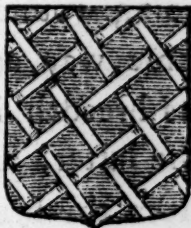
The *Fret* is a figure representing two little sticks interlaced in Saltier, with a Mascle in the center; see Fig. 4, which is *Gules, a Fret Argent*; the Arms of Sir Mich. Flemming of Rydall, Bart. J. Gibbon terms it the Heralds True Lover's Knot*; but many dissent from his opinion.

4



Fretty is said when the Field or Bearings are covered with a Fret of eight, or more pieces, as in Fig. 5, which is *Azure, Fretty of ten pieces Argent*; the Arms of Sir Tho. Cave, Bart. The word *Fretty* may be used without addition, when it is of eight pieces only; but if there be more, they must be specified. See FRETTEY.

5



* *Heraldorum nodus amatorius, or Heraldicus veri amoris nodus.* See J. Gibbon's *Introductio ad latinam Blasoniam*, p. 28. Others have termed it *Harrington's knot*, because it is the Charge in the Arms of that family, and *nodo firmo* their Motto; but as that of the *Flemings* and others, have the same bearing, this expression cannot, with propriety, be used.

The *Pile*, which consists of two-fold lines, terminating in a point, is formed like a wedge, and is bor'n engrailed, wavy, &c. See *Fig. 6*. It issues in general from the Chief, and extends towards the Base, yet there are some Piles bor'n in Bend, and issuing from other parts of the Field, as may be seen in *Plate 12 of Ordinaries, Fig. 12, &c.*

6



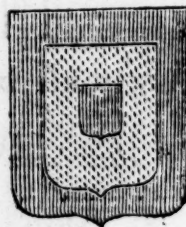
The *Orle* is an Ordinary composed of twofold lines going round the Shield, the same way as the *Bordure*, but its breadth is but one half of the latter, and at some distance from the brim of the Shield, as in *Fig. 7*.

7



The *Inescutcheon* is a little Escutcheon, bor'n within the Shield; which, according to *Guillim's* opinion, is only to be so called, when it is bor'n single in the Fefs-point or center; see *Fig. 8*, but modern Heralds, with
more

8



more propriety, give the name of Inescutcheon to such as are contained in Pl. 12. Fig. 2. and call that which is fixed on the Fefs-point *Escutcheon of pretence*, which is to contain the arms of a Wife that is an Heiress, as mentioned in page 11.

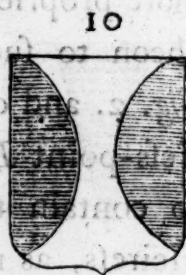
The *Tressure* is an Ordinary 9 commonly supposed to be the half of the breadth of an Orle, and is generally bor'n *flowery* and *counter-flowery*, as it is also very often double, and sometimes treble. See Fig. 9.—This Ordinary makes part of the Arms of Scotland, as marshalled in the Royal Atchievement, Pl. XXI. Fig. 7. and was granted to the Scotch Kings by *Charlemagne*, being then Emperor and King of *France*, when he entered in a league with *Achaius*, King of Scotland, *An.* 809, to shew that the French Lilies shou'd defend and guard the Scottish Lion *.



* This Tressure, when granted by *Charlemagne*, was only bor'n *single* and *Flowery*; but in the year 1371 king *Robert Stewart* doubled it, to testify his approbation of this alliance,

The

The *Flanches* are formed by two curved lines, or semi-circles, being always bor'n double. See *Fig. 10* *. *G. Leigh* observes, that on such two *Flanches*, two sundry Coats may be bor'n; but when Arms are thus marshalled, it is one of the Heraldick mysteries.



The *Flasques* resemble the *Flanches*, except that the circular lines do not go so near the center of the field, as may be seen by *Fig. 11*. *J. Gibson* would have these two Ordinaries to be both one, and wrote *Flank*, alledging that the two other names are but a corruption of this last; but as *G. Leigh* and *J. Guillim* make them two distinct and



which he renew'd with *Charles V.* who was then king of France.

* As an example of this bearing, I shall quote the paternal Arms of the Right Hon. *John Hobart*, Earl of *BUCKINGHAMSHIRE*, &c. which are thus blazoned; *Diamond, a Star of eight rays Topaz between two Flanches Ermine*, bor'n by the name of *HOBART*.

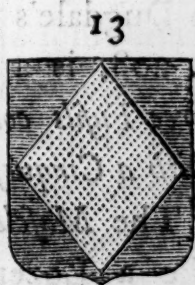
subordinate

subordinate Ordinaries, I have inserted them here as such.

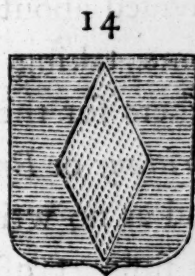
The *Voiders* are by J. Guillim considered as a subordinate Ordinary, and is not unlike the *Flasques*, as appears by Fig. 12.



The *Lozenge* is an Ordinary of four equal and parallel sides, but not rectangular; two of its opposite angles being acute, and the other two obtuse. Their shape is the same with those of our window glasses, before the square came so much in fashion. See Fig. 13.



The *Fusil*, called also a *Spindle*, is longer than the *Lozenge*, having its upper and lower part more acute and sharp than the other two collateral middle parts, which acuteness is occasioned by the short distance of



of the space between the two collateral angles ; which space, if the Fusil is rightly made, is always shorter than any of the four equal geometrical lines whereof it is composed. See *Fig. 14*. There are many instances of this Charge in Coats-of-Arms, viz. the Denham's, the Hoby's, the Montague's, the Pigot's, and several others : and in Dugdale's Antiquities of Warwickshire, p. 208, is a Shield engraved thus, *Azure, three Fusils conjoined in Fess Or, each charged with a Cinquefoil Gules* ; but no name to it.

The *Masle* is pretty much like a Lozenge, but voided through its whole extent, except a narrow border, as it appears by *Fig. 15*. Authors are divided about its resemblance,



some taking it for the mesh of a net, and others for the spots of certain flints found in *Brittany* or *Bretagne*, a province of France ; and as no writer has given a clearer account, in support of this last opinion, than *Colombière*, author of *La Science Héraldique*, I will transcribe

transcribe it for the satisfaction of the curious.

“ *Rohan*, says he, bears *Gules, nine Mascles*
 “ Or, 3, 3, 3. Opinions have varied very
 “ much about the original of the *Mascles* or
 “ *Masches*, as being somewhat like the meshes
 “ of nets; but for my own part, having
 “ often observed that those things which
 “ are remarkable and singular in some coun-
 “ tries, have sometimes occasioned the
 “ Lords thereof to represent them in their
 “ Escutcheons, and to take them for their
 “ Arms; I am of opinion, that the Lords
 “ of *Rohan**, who, I believe, are the first that
 “ bore these figures in their Arms, tho’ de-
 “ scended from the ancient Kings and
 “ Princes of *Bretagne*, took them because in
 “ the most ancient Viscounty of *Rohan*, af-
 “ terwards erected into a Dutchy, there are

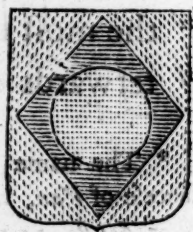
* The name of a town of France in *Bretagne*, and in the diocese of *Van*, with the title of a dutchy. It is seated on the river *Aouste*, 25 miles N. W. of *Vannes*. The noble family of *Rohan* has produced many illustrious personages, whereof several have been ally’d by marriage to the Royal families of France, Navarre, Scotland, &c.

“ abun-

“ abundance of small flints, which being
 “ cut in two, this figure appears on the in-
 “ side of them; as also the Carps, which
 “ are in the fish-ponds of that Dutchy,
 “ have the same mark upon their scales;
 “ which, being very extraordinary and pe-
 “ culiar to that country, the ancient Lords
 “ of the same had good reason, upon ob-
 “ serving that wonder, to take those figures
 “ for their Arms, and to transmit them to
 “ their posterity, giving them the name of
 “ *Macles*, from the Latin word *Macula*,
 “ signifying a spot, whence some of that
 “ house have taken for their Motto, *Sine*
 “ *Macula Macula*, that is, a Mascle without
 “ a spot.”

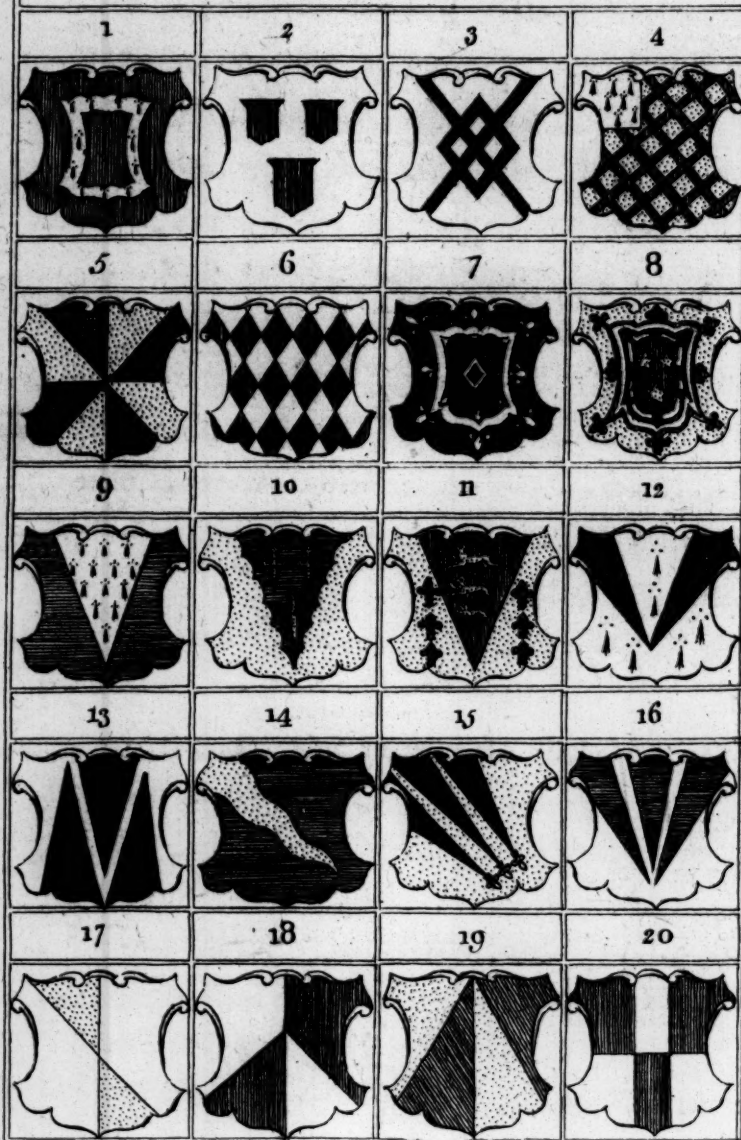
The *Rustre* is nearly the
 same figure as the *Mascle*, only
 this last is voided square,
 whereas the *Rustre* is perfo-
 rated round, that is, has a
 large round whole in the mid-
 dle, which makes it look nearly like those
 iron or metal lozenges commonly call'd

16



Nuts,



PLATE THE XII. OF ORDINARIES, &c.

Nuts, and used to stop the screws of a lock, &c. See *Fig. 16.*

If the fore-mentioned Ordinaries have any *Attributes*, that is, if they are engrailed, indented, wavy, &c. they must be distinctly specified, after the same manner as the Honourable Ordinaries; and as I have already given, in the foregoing collection of Coats-of-arms, various examples on this subject, I presume they, with those contained in Plate the 12th, will be sufficient to render all the heraldick hieroglyphs intelligible to the most ordinary capacity.

EXAMPLES.

Of SUBORDINATE ORDINARIES, &c. bor'n in COATS-OF-ARMS; see Plate the XH.

THE first is *Gules, an Orle Ermine*; bor'n by the name of HUMFRAMVILLE.

The second is *Argent, three Inescutcheons Gules*; bor'n by the name of HAY, and the

2d and 3d Quarters in the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Thomas Hay*, Earl of KINNOUL, &c.—The first of the name of *Hay* that bore these Arms, got them, as Mr. *Nisbet* observes, because he and his two sons, after having defeated a party of the Danes at the battle of *Loncart*, Anno 942, were brought to the King with their Shields all stained with blood.

The third is *Pearl, a Fret Diamond*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Lionel Tollemache*, Earl of DYSERT, &c. This family was advanced to the Peerage by King *Charles I.* 1646.

The fourth is *Topaz, fretty of fourteen Pieces Ruby, a Canton Ermine*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Thomas Noel*, Earl of GAINSBOROUGH, &c. This nobleman is descended from ———— *Noel*, who came into England with *William* the Conqueror, and in consideration of his services, obtained a grant of several manors and lands of very great value. Sir *Edward*, who was knighted by King *James* on his accession to the throne, and created

created a Baronet *June* 29, 1611, was the first advanced to the honour of Baron Noel, *March* 23, 1616.

The fifth is *Gironny of eight Pieces Topaz and Diamond*; the 1st and 4th Quarters of the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *John Campbell*, Earl of BREADALBANE, &c. This ancient and noble family is descended, in a regular succession, from *Duncan*, the first Lord Campbell, ancestor of the family of Argyll. *John*, the first Earl, in consideration of his personal merit, was, from a Baronet, created Lord Campbell, Viscount Glenorchie, and Earl of Breadalbane, *Jan.* 28, 1678, by *Charles II.*

The sixth is *Lozengy Pearl and Ruby*; born by the Right Hon. *William Fitz-William*, Earl FITZ-WILLIAM, &c. This noble Earl is descended from Sir *William Fitz-William*, Marshal of the army of William the Conqueror, at the battle of Hastings in Suffex, by which victory that Prince made his way to the throne.

The seventh is *Sable, a Mascle within a Tressure flowery Argent*; bor'n by the name of HOBLETHORNE.

The eighth is *Ruby, three Mullets Topaz, within a Bordure of the latter, charged with a double Tressure flowery and counter-flowery with Fleurs-de-lis of the first*; bor'n by the late Right Hon. *William Sutherland*, Earl of SUTHERLAND, &c. According to the traditional account of some Scotch writers, this family, in the Peerage, is older than any in North-Britain, if not in all Europe. The title of Earl being conferred on one of their ancestors, in 1057.

The ninth is *Azure, a Pile Ermine*; for the name of WYCHE, and is quartered as First and Fourth in the Coat-of-arms of Sir *Cyrill Wyche*, Bart. his 2d and 3d Quarters are *Argent, on a Chevron Gules, three Trefoils slipped of the first*.

The tenth is *Or, on a Pile engrailed Azure, three Crosses crosslets fitchy of the first*; bor'n by the name of RIGDON.

The eleventh is *Topaz, on a Pile Ruby three Lions of England between six Fleurs-de-lis*

lis Sapphire. The 1st and 4th Quarters of his Grace *Edward Seymour*, Duke of SOMERSET, &c. which Arms were granted him by King *Henry VIII.* on his marriage with the Lady *Jane Seymour* *.

The twelfth is *Ermine*, *two Piles issuing from the dexter and sinister sides, and meeting in Base Sable*; for the name of HOLLES.

The thirteenth is *Argent*, *three Piles, one issuing from the Chief between the others reversed, Sable*; for the name of HULSE, and bor'n by Sir *Edward Hulse*, Bart. formerly of *Lincolns-Inn-Fields*, *Middlesex*.

The fourteenth is *Azure*, *a Pile wavy bendways Or*; bor'n by the name of ALDHAM.—There is no mention made of its

* The Paternal Arms of this noble and ancient family are *Ruby*, *two Wings conjoined in lure tips downwards Topaz*, which are bor'n in the 2d and 3d Quarters of his Grace's Coat-of-Arms, and made part of the original Crest of the first progenitor of the *Seymours*, whose name was anciently written *St. Maur*, and who was one of those that enter'd England with *William the Conqueror*; but the present Crest of this family is, Out of a Ducal Coronet Or, a Phenix in flames proper, in memory of King *Edward VI.*

issuing out of the dexter corner of the Escutcheon, for this is sufficiently determined by the term *bendways*.

The fifteenth is *Or, three Piles in Bend, each point ensigned with a Fleur-de-lis Sable*; bor'n by the name of NORTON.

The sixteenth is *Argent, three Piles meeting near the point of the Base Azure*; bor'n by the name of BRYAN.

The seventeenth is *Party per Pale and per Bend Or and Argent counter-changed*; bor'n by the name of JOHNSON.----This Bearing is equal to two Gyrons; see Fig. 1. and 2. page 117.

The eighteenth is *Party per Pale and per Chevron Argent and Gules counter-changed*; bor'n by the name of ***.

The nineteenth is *Party per Pale chappé Vert and Or counter-changed*. This is a bearing seldom to be met with.

The twentieth is *Party per Fefs Gules and Argent, a Pale counter-changed*; bor'n by the name of LAVIDER.

CHAP. V.

Of COMMON CHARGES *bor'n* in Coats-of-arms.

I Have already observed, that in all ages men have made use of the representation of living creatures, and other symbolical signs, to distinguish themselves in war*, and that these marks, which were promiscuously used for Hieroglyphs, Emblems, and personal Devices gave the first notion of Heraldry. But nothing shews the oddness of human wit more, than the great variety

* From this prevailing opinion Sir *William Dugdale*, in his *Ancient Usage in bearing of Arms*, infers, "that many errors have been, and are still committed, in granting Coats-of-arms to such persons as have not advanced themselves by the sword, being such as rise by their Judgment in Law, or Skill in Arts, Affairs, Trades, or any other means;" though they are to be esteemed for their learning or industry, yet they should only be allowed Notes or Marks of Honour fit for their calling, and to shew forth the manner of their rising, and not be set off with those representations, which, from their origin, are only proper for martial men, and their posterity: see the observation made upon *Assumptive Arms*, p. 11 and 12.

of these marks of distinction, since they are composed of all sorts of Figures, some *natural*, others *artificial*, and many *chimerical*, in allusion, it is to be supposed, to the State, Quality, or Inclination of the bearer.

Hence it is, that the *Sun*, *Moon*, *Stars*, *Comets*, *Meteors*, &c. have been introduced to denote Glory, Grandeur, Power, &c. *Lions*, *Leopards*, *Tygers*, *Serpents*, *Stags*, &c. have been employed to signify Courage, Strength, Prudence, Swiftnefs, &c.

The application to certain exercises, such as War, Hunting, Musick, &c. has furnished *Lances*, *Pikes*, *Swords*, *Daggers*, *Fiddles*, &c. Architecture, *Columns*, *Chevrons*, &c. and the other Arts several things that relate to them.

Human *Bodies*, or distinct parts of them, *Cloaths* and *Ornaments* have, for some particular intention, found place in Armory; *Trees*, *Plants*, *Fruits*, and *Flowers*, have also been admitted to denote the Rarities, Advantages, and Singularities of different countries.

The

The relation of some Creatures, Figures, &c. to particular names, has been likewise a very fruitful source for variety of Arms; thus the family of *Coningsby* bears three Coneys; of *Urson*, a Bear, in Latin, *Ursus*; of *Lucie*, three Pikes, in Latin, *tres lucios piffes*; of *Starkey*, a Stork; of *Castleman*, a Castle triple-towered; of *Shuttleworth*, three Weaver's Shuttles; of *Bowes*, three Bows; of *Pawne*, three Peacocks, call'd in French, *Paon*, &c. See the note inserted in page 12, wherein more Examples of such Bearings are mentioned.

Besides these natural and artificial Figures, there are chimerical or imaginary ones used in Heraldry, the result of fancy and caprice; such as *Centaurs*, *Hydras*, *Phenixes*, *Griffons*, *Dragons*, &c. which great variety of figures shews the impossibility of comprehending all common charges in a book of this nature; therefore I will content myself with treating of such as are most frequently bor'n in Coats-of-arms.

ARTICLE I.

Of NATURAL FIGURES *bor'n* in Coats-of-arms.

AMONG the multitude of natural things which are used in Coats-of-arms, those most usually *bor'n* are, for the sake of brevity as well as perspicuity, distributed into the following classes, *viz.*

Celestial Figures; as *the Sun, Moon, Stars, &c. and their parts.*

Effigies of *Men **, *Women, Children, Saracens, &c. and their parts.*

Animals; either ravenous, as *Lions, Tygers, Bears, Boars, Leopards, &c.* or forcible, as *Bulls, Cats, Dogs, Horses, Lambs, Rams, &c. and their parts.*

Birds; either of prey, as *Eagles, Hawks, Kites, Owls, Storks, Vultures, &c.* or fo-

* A remarkable instance of such a Bearing is quoted in this Treatise, *page 40.* though not delineated, and the reason for its being introduced into Armory accounted for.

ciable,

ciable, as *Cocks, Ducks, Geese, Swallows, Swans, &c. and their parts.*

Fishes ; as *Dolphins, Whales, Sturgeons, Trouts, &c. and their parts.*

Reptiles and Insects ; as *Tortoises, Serpents, Grass-hoppers, &c. and their parts.*

Vegetables ; as *Trees, Plants, Flowers, Herbs, &c. and their parts.*

Stones ; as *Diamonds, Rubies, Pebles, Rocks, &c.*

Meteors ; as *Clouds, Rain-bows, &c.*

Elements ; as *Earth, Fire, Seas, &c.*

These Charges have, as well as Ordinaries, divers Attributes, or Epithets, which express their Qualities, Positions, and Dispositions. Thus the Sun is said to be *in his glory, eclipsed, &c.* The Moon *in her complement, increscent, &c.* Effigies are bor'n *naked, habited, &c.* Animals are said to be *rampant, passant, &c.* Birds have also their denominations, such as *close, displayed, &c.* Fishes are described to be *hauriant, naiant, &c.* All which, with many others, will be found fully explained under their proper

proper Heads, in the Dictionary annexed to this work.

EXAMPLES.

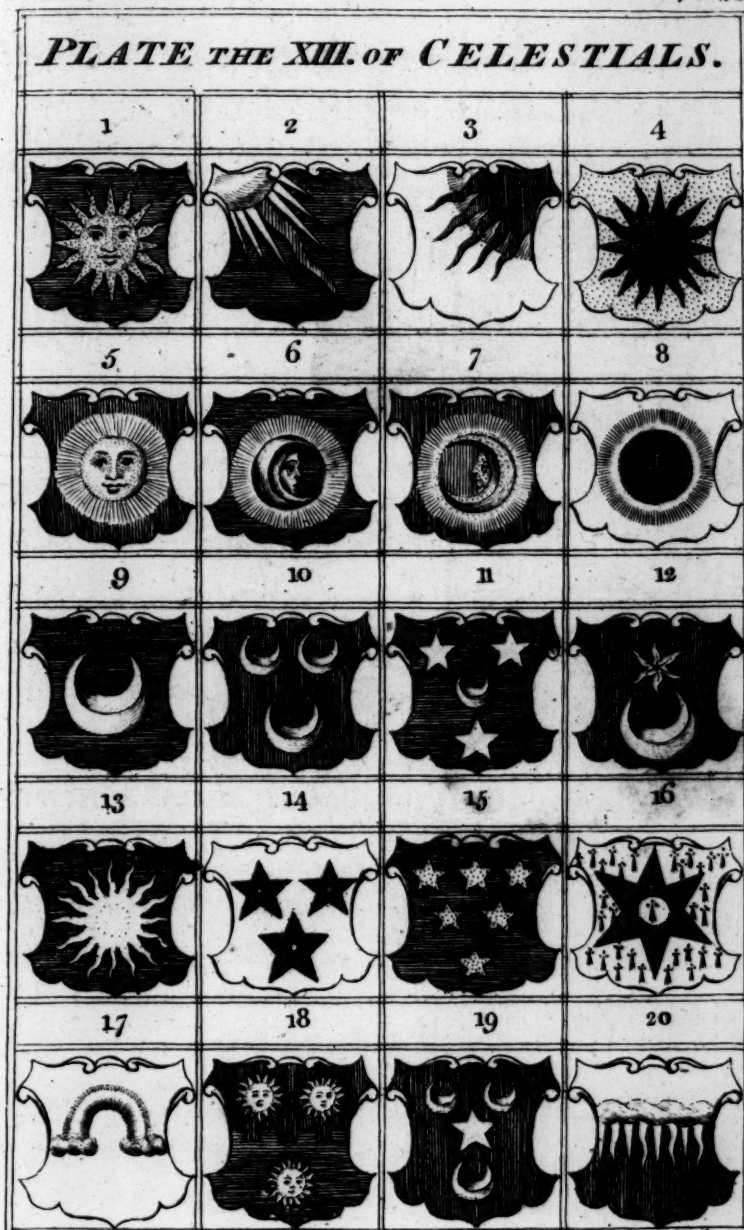
Of CELESTIAL FIGURES *bor'n in Coats-of-arms ; see Plate the XIII.*

THE first is *Azure, a Sun in his Glory ;* bor'n by the name of ST. CLERE ; and is found in the 1st and 4th Quarters of the Coat-of-arms of the Most Noble *William-John Kerr, Marquis of LOTHIAN, &c.* It is needless to express the colour of the Sun, nothing being capable to denote it but *Gold*.

The second is *Azure, one Ray of the Sun, bendways Gules, between six beams of that Luminary Argent ;* bor'n by the name of ALDAM. There is no mention made of their issuing out of the Dexter-corner of the Escutcheon, for this is employed in the term *bendways* for the reason inserted *page 131. Examp. 14.*

The

PLATE THE XIII. OF CELESTIALS.





The third is *Argent, five Raies of the Sun issuing out of the sinister-corner Gules*; bor'n by the name of MUDTSHIDELER, a family of distinction in *Franconia*.

The fourth is *Or, a Sun eclipsed*. This bearing is seldom to be met with, except in emblematic or hieroglyphick figures, and might be expressed *Sable*, because that hew is accidental and not natural.

The fifth is *Gules, a Moon in her complement Or, illustrated with all her light proper*. This is sufficient without naming the colour, which is *Argent*.

The sixth is *Azure, a Moon decreffcent proper*; bor'n by the name of DELALUNA.

The seventh is *Gules, a Moon increffcent Or*; bor'n by the name of DESCUS.

The eighth is *Argent, a Moon in her detriment, Sable*. This word is used in Heraldry to denote her being *eclipsed*.

The ninth is *Azure, a Crescent Argent*; bor'n by the name of LUCY. This bearing is also used as a difference, it being assigned to the second son, as before mentioned, p. 47.

The

The tenth is *Ruby, three Crescents Pearl*; bor'n by the late Right Hon. *David Oliphant*; Lord OLIPHANT. Amongst the ancestors of this noble family was *David de Oliphant*, one of these Barons who, in 1142, accompanied King *David I.* into England with an army, to assist his niece *Matilda*, against King *Steven*; but, after raising the siege of Winchester, the said King David was so closely pursued, that, had it not been for the singular conduct of this brave person, the King had then remained a prisoner. This is the eleventh Baron of this family, having been created by King *James IV.*

The eleventh is *Sapphire, a Crescent between three Mullets Pearl*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Arbuthnot*, Viscount and Baron ARBUTHNOT. In the year 1105, the first of this family marrying a daughter of the family of Oliphard, Sheriff of the county of Kincardin, with her he had the lands of Arbuthnot in that county, from whence he took his surname. *Robert Arbuthnot* was the first of this family who, for his loyalty

to

to King *Charles I.* was, *Nov. 16, 1641*, dignified with the title of Baron and Viscount Arbuthnot.

The twelfth is *Gules, a Star issuing from between the Horns of a Crescent Argent*; bor'n by the name of ***.

The thirteenth is *Azure, a Star of sixteen points Argent*; bor'n by the name of HUITSON.

The fourteenth is *Argent, three Mullet pierced Sable*; bor'n by the name of WOL-
LASTON.

The fifteenth is *Azure, six Mullet 3, 2, 1, Or*; bor'n by the name of WELSH.

The sixteenth is *Ermine, a Mullet of six points Gules, pierced*; bor'n by the name of HUSSENHUL.-----When a Mullet has more than five points, their number must, in blazoning, be always named: the rays of the Star are wavy, by which it is distinguished from the Mullet, which has them streight; which distinction is properly observed in the foregoing Examples.

The

The seventeenth is *Argent, a Rain-bow with a Cloud at each end all proper.* This is part of the Crest to the Earl of HOPTOUN's Coat-of-arms, inserted in *Plate IX. Fig. 13.* The whole of it is *On a Wreath a Globe split on the top, and above it the Rain-bow, &c.*

The eighteenth is *Party per Fefs crenelle Gules and Azure, three Suns proper;* bor'n by the name of PIERSON.

The nineteenth is *Gules, a Mullet between three Crescents Argent;* bor'n by the name of OLIVER.

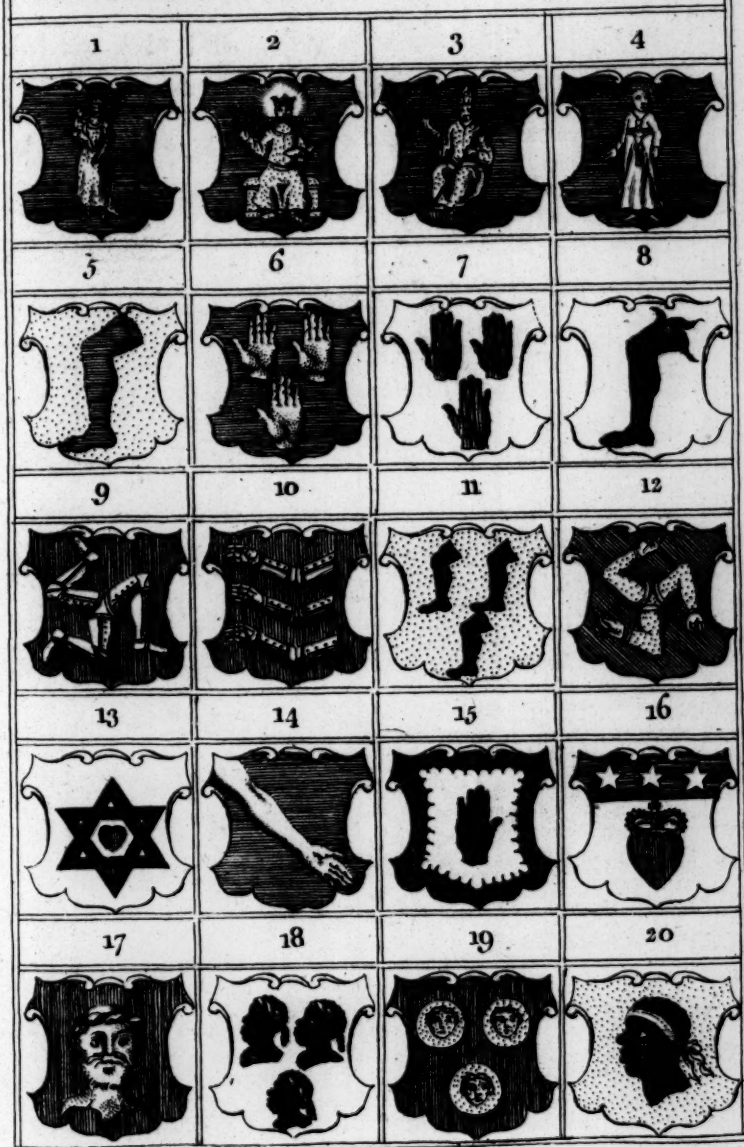
The twentieth is *Gules, a Chief Argent, on the lower part thereof a Cloud, the Sun's resplendant Rays issuing throughout proper;* bor'n by the name of LEESON.

EXAMPLES.

Of EFFIGIES of MEN, &c. and their Parts bor'n in Arms; see *Plate the XIV.*

THE first is *Sapphire, the Virgin Mary crowned with her Babe in her right arm, and a Sceptre in her left, all Topaz.* The Coat-

PLATE THE XIV. OF EFFIGIES &c.





Co
BU
fix
tai
int
W
D
m
A
th
T
co
an
an
A
an
C
ab
ov
D

ti
H
ea

Coat-of-arms of the Bishopric of SALISBURY. . . . This Bishop's See was at first fixed at Sherborn in Dorsetshire, and contained all that District which is now divided into the Dioceses of Salisbury, Bristol, Wells, and Exeter. In the year 905, the Dioceses of Wells, Crediton, and St. Germans (now Exeter) were taken from it. And it was, moreover, parcelled out into the two Bishoprics of Sherborn and Wilton. The present Diocese of Salisbury or Sarum, contains all Wiltshire, except two Parishes; and all Berkshire, excepting one Parish, and part of another. There are in it three Archdeaconries, namely, of Salisbury, Wilts, and Berks: And the number of Parish Churches and Chapels, in the whole, is about 550. It has several peculiars of its own, in Dorsetshire; though in Bristol-Diocese.

The second is *Sapphire, Prester John sitting on a Tomb-stone, with a ducal Crown on his Head and Glory Topaz; his right hand extended and holding in his left an open Book Pearl,*
with

with a sword cross his mouth Ruby *. The Coat-of-arms of the Bishopric of CHICHESTER. . . . The See of Chichester was anciently in the Isle of Selsey, but removed to Chichester by Stigand. This Diocese contains the whole county of Suffex (except 22 peculiars belonging to the Archbishopric of Canterbury) wherein there are 250 Parishes, and two Archdeacons, those of Chichester and Lewes. Some reckon the number of Churches and Chapels to be 302.

The third is *Sapphire*, a Bishop habited in his pontificals, sitting on a chair of state, and leaning on the sinister side thereof, holding in his left hand a crosier, his right being extended towards the dexter chief of the Escutcheon, all Topaz; and resting his feet on a cushion, Ruby, tasselled of the second. The Coat-of-

* This Coat-of-arms is blazoned much after the same manner in the *English Compendium*; but as Mr. Salmon has described it differently, I will insert it here for the satisfaction of the reader. *Azure*, a *Presbyter John* sitting on a tomb-stone, in his left hand a Mound, his right hand extended Or; with a linen Mitre on his head, and in his mouth a Sword, all proper. A Short View of the Peerage of Eng. page 283, Lond. Edit.

arms of the Bishopric of CLOGHER, in Ireland.

The fourth is *Sapphire*, a Bishop habited in his pontificals, holding before him, in a Pale, a Crucifix proper *. The Coat-of-arms of the Bishopric of WATERFORD, in Ireland.

The fifth is *Or*, a Man's Leg couped at the midst of the thigh *Azure*; bor'n by the name of HADDON.

The sixth is *Azure*, three sinister Hands erect, couped at the wrist, *Argent*; bor'n by the ancient family of MALMAINS.

The seventh is *Argent*, three sinister Hands erect, couped at the wrist, *Gules*; bor'n by the name of MAYNARD. By these two last Examples (6th and 7th) it appears, that different Coats-of-arms may be easily made from the same figure or figures, by varying the colours only, either of the field or charges, without the addition of any other charge, counter-changings, partings, &c.

* This is, by some Blazoners, called the *Cross of Calvary*.

though it is not uncommon to see Coats-of-arms differenced by an additional Charge, &c. as for example, the Paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Charles Maynard*, Viscount MAYNARD, &c. is *Argent, a Chevron Azure between three sinister Hands erect, couped at the wrist, Gules.*

The eighth is *Argent, a Man's Leg erased at the midst of the thigh Sable*; bor'n by the name of PRIME.

The ninth is *Gules, three Legs armed proper, conjoined in the Fess-point at the upper part of the thighs, flexed in a triangle, garnished and spurred Or.* This is the Coat-of-arms of the ISLE of MAN, and is quartered by the Most Noble *John Murray*, Duke of ATHOL.

This Isle was won from the Scots in 1340, by *William Montacute*, the great Earl of *Salisbury*, who sold it to Lord *Scroope*, who being condemned for treason, *Henry IV.* gave it to *Percy*, Earl of *Northumberland*; but he opposing his Sovereign in 1403, it was given, *An. 1405*, to Sir *John Stanley*, a
prede-

predecessor to the Earls of *Derby*, in whose family it continued, till the late Duke of *Atbol*, by marriage, acquired right thereto, and the present Duke is the twentieth Lord, or King in Man, of the English race, from *William Montacute*. But this Isle has been purchased of his Grace, and is now annexed to the Crown of Great-Britain.

The tenth is *Gules, three dexter Arms vambraced in the Fess-point proper*; bor'n by the name of *ARMSTRONG*. This Coat is very well adapted to the Bearer's name, and serves to denote a man of excellent conduct and valour.

The eleventh is *Or, three Legs coupéd above the knee Sable*; bor'n by the name of *Hosy*.

The twelfth is *Vert, three dexter Arms conjoined at the Shoulders in the Fess-point, and flexed in a triangle Or, with fists clinched Argent*; bor'n by the name of *TREMAIN*.

The thirteenth is *Argent, a Man's Heart Gules, within two equi-lateral triangles braced*

L 2

Sable;

Sable; bor'n by the name of VILLAGES, a family of distinction in *Provence*.

The fourteenth is *Azure*, a *sinister Arm*, issuing out of the *dexter-chief*, and extended towards the *sinister-base Argent*; bor'n by the name of * * *.

The fifteenth is *Argent*, a *dexter Hand coupé at the wrist and erect*, within a *Bordure engrailed Sable*; bor'n by the name of MANLEY.

The sixteenth is *Argent*, a *Man's Heart Gules*, ensigned with a *Crown Or*, and on a *Chief Azure*, three *Mullets of the first*. The paternal Coat for the name of DOUGLAS *, and quartered in the Arms of the Dukes of *Hamilton* and *Queensberry*; as also in those of the Earls of *Morton* and *March*, and the following Barons, Lord *Mordington*, and Lord *Torpichen*.

* The reason of such a Charge being introduced into Armory is, that one *Douglas*, was sent on a pilgrimage to the Holy-land, *An.* 1328, with the Heart of *Robert Bruce*, King of Scotland, which by order of that Prince was to be, and is now buried there,

The seventeenth is *Gules, a Saracen's Head erased at the neck Argent, wreathed of the second and Sable*; bor'n by the name of MERGITH.

The eighteenth is *Argent, three Blackamoors Heads coup'd proper, banded Argent and Gules*; bor'n by the name of TANNER.

The nineteenth is *Gules, three Besants figur'd*; bor'n by the name of GAMIN.

The twentieth is *Or, a Blackamoor's Head coup'd proper, banded about the Head Argent*; bor'n by the name of USTOC.

Observe, that when half of the face, or little more, of human figures is seen in a Field, it is then said to be *in Profile*; and when the head of a man or woman is represented with a full face, neck, and shoulders, then it is termed *a Bust*.

EXAMPLES.

*Of the different Positions of LIONS, &c. in
Coats-of-arms; see Plate the XV.*

THE first is *Topaz, a Lion rampant Sapphire*; quartered by his Grace *Hugh Percy-Smithson, Duke of NORTHUMBERLAND, &c.* This nobleman is descended from the family of the *Smithsons*, of *Newsham* in *Yorkshire*, which appears to have been possessed of lands in that county in the reign of *King Richard II.* His Lordship married *July 18, 1740*, the *Lady Elizabeth Seymour*, only daughter of *Algeron Seymour*, late *Duke of Somerset*, and *Earl of Northumberland*, on whose death he was created *Earl Feb. 7, 1749-50*, and *Duke of the same county, Oct. 22, 1766.*

The second is *Azure, a Lion rampant-gardant Or*; bor'n by the name of *FITZ-HAMMOND.*

The

PLATE THE XV. OF LIONS &c.





The third is *Ruby, a Lion rampant-regardant Topaz*; quartered by the Right Hon. *Charles Cadogan*, Lord CADOGAN, &c. This noble Lord is descended from *Kehdlin*, Prince Powis in Wales, from whom descended *William Cadwyan*, or *Cadogan* of Llanbeder, in the county of Pembroke, another of the ancestors of this present Lord, who was created a Peer of Great Britain on Apr. 7, 1718.

The fourth is *Ermine, a Lion passant Gules*; bor'n by the name of WORLEY.

The fifth is *Azure, a Lion statant-gardant Or*; bor'n by the name of BROMFIELD.

The sixth is *Sapphire, a Lion passant Topaz, between three Fleurs-de-lis Pearl*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Francis North*, Earl of GUILFORD, &c. This noble Lord is lineally descended from *Sir Edward North*, who, for the great services he had rendered the Crown, was advanced to the dignity of a Baron, under the title of Baron North of Kirtling in Cambridgeshire, on the 17th

of February, 1553, the 1st of Queen Mary. He succeeded his father in 1729 as Lord Guilford, and inherited the title of Lord North, by the death of William Lord North and Grey, on the 31st of Oct. 1734: and on the 8th of March 1752 was created Earl of Guilford, in the 24th of Geo. II.

The seventh is *Pearl, a Lion passant-gardant Ruby, crowned, with an imperial crown proper*; quartered 1st and 4th by the Right Hon. James Ogilvy, Earl of FINDLATER and SEAFIELD, &c.

The eighth is *Gules, a Lion sejant Argent*; bor'n by the name of * * *.

The ninth is *Or, a Lion rampant double-headed Azure*; bor'n by the name of MASON *. This Charge, says Sylv. Morgan

* I find this Coat-of-Arms thus blazoned by Rich. Blome in his Essay to Heraldry, p. 135, published An. 1693, where in he attributes it to Symon Mason of Great Gransden in Huntingdonshire, Gent. and likewise in Sam. Kent his Grammar of Heraldry, printed An. 1718, for the name of Robert Mason, Gent. yet there is a Mr. Mason of Westthrop, near Great Marlow, in Buckinghamshire, Gent. who bears a Chief Ermine added to this Coat; and probably for the same reason I have alledged in blazoning the Arms for the name of Maynard, see p. 145, Exam. 7th.

in his *Armilogia*, p. 180, is, 'a singular
' bearing of Prudence, *denotans Fortitudinem*
' *Prudentiâ*.'

The tenth is *Sable, two Lions rampant combatant Or, armed and langued Gules*; bor'n by the name of CARTER.

The eleventh is *Azure, two Lions rampant addorsed Or*. This Coat-of-arms is said to have been bor'n by ACHILLES, at the siege of Troy.

The twelfth is *Azure, a Chief Gules, over all a Lion rampant double queued Or*; bor'n by the name of HASTANG *. Some blazoners make use of *double queue*, and others of *his tail fourchy*. This Charge, according to *Sylv. Morgan*, signifies Confederacy and Strength; and *R. Blome*, p. 135, says it is

* This Coat is mentioned in *Guillim's Display of Heraldry*, Chap. 15. and *R. Blome*, in his *Essay to Heraldry*, quotes the following Examples of the same Charge, viz. *Or, a Lion rampant double queue Azure*; bor'n by the name of *Wansford* of Yorkshire. *Or, a Lion rampant double queue Sable*; bor'n by the name of *Wells*, no county mentioned. *Sable, a Lion rampant double queue Or*; bor'n by the name of *Kingston*. And lastly, *Azure, a Lion rampant double queue Or*; bor'n by the name of *Brumball*.

the Emblem of Magnanimity and Strenuousness.

The thirteenth is *Argent, a Demi-lion rampant Sable*; bor'n by the name of MERVIN.

The fourteenth is *Gules, a Lion couchant between six Crosses-crosslets, three in Chief, and as many in Base, Argent*; for the name of TYNTE, and is the first and fourth quarter of the Arms of Sir Charles-Kemys Tynte, Bart. and L. L. D.

The fifteenth is *Azure, a Lion dormant Or* *. It is said, that the Lion sleepeth with his eyes open, being an emblem to Governors, whose vigilancy should shew itself, when others are most at rest and secure.

The sixteenth is *Sapphire, ten Billets; four, three, two, one, Topaz; and a Chief of the second, a Demi-lion rampant naissant Diamond*; bor'n by the Right Hon. John Dormer, Lord DORMER of Wenge.---This noble Lord is descended from the Dormers

* Such a Lion was represented on the banner of *Juda*.

of West-Wiccomb, in Buckinghamshire, of which family was Sir Michael Dormer, Lord Mayor of London in 1541, 21 Henry VIII.

The seventeenth is *Sapphire, three Lioncels rampant Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. Richard Fienes, Viscount and Baron SAY and SELE. This noble Lord is descended from John, Baron Fienes, Hereditary Constable of Dover-castle, and Lord Warden of the Cinque-ports, in the twelfth century.

It is the natural disposition of the Lion not to bear a rival in the field, therefore several Lions cannot, with propriety, be bor'n in one Coat-of-arms*, but must be supposed to be Lion's Welps, called

* It may be objected, that in the Royal Atchievement of Great-Britain, the Arms of England are blazoned *Three Lions passant*, which description I have adopted in conformity to modern Blazoners; but ancient writers declare them to be Leopards, one of which expresses himself in the following manner: *Rex Angliæ habet pro armis tres Leopardos aureos in campo rubeo; sed unde hoc, nisi quia asserit se esse Ducem Normanniæ, qui habet pro armis suis duos Leopardos, & Ducem Aquitaniæ, qui utitur, & habet unum, & hos tres simul copulat seu accumulât, & ponit ratione Regni.* V. Barthol. Chassaneus *Catalogus Gloriæ Mundi*.

Lioncels;

Lioncels ; except when they are parted by an Ordinary ; as in *Plate viii. Fig. 17.* or so disposed as that they seem to be distinctly separated from each other, as in the 20th *Figure* of this Plate. In the 10th and 12th Examples they are called *Lions*, because in the 10th they seem to be striving for the sovereignty of the field, which they would not do unless they were of full growth : and, in the 11th, they are supposed to represent two valiant men, whose dispute being accommodated by the Prince, are leaving the field, their pride not suffering them to go both one way.

The eighteenth is *Gules, a tricorporated Lion issuing from three parts of the Escutcheon, all meeting under one Head in the Fess-point Or, langued and armed Azure* ; bor'n by the name of CROUCHBACK. This Coat appertained to *Edmund Crouchback*, Earl of Lancaster, in the reign of his brother King *Edward I.*

The nineteenth is *Ruby, a Besant between three Demi-lions rampant Pearl* ; bor'n by
the

the Right Hon. *Charles Bennet*, Earl of TANKERVILLE, &c. This noble Earl is descended from the family of the *Bennets*, in Berkshire, who flourished in the reign of King *Edward III.* Charles, Lord Ofsulston, grand-father of the present Earl, was created Earl of Tankerville, on *October 15, 1714, George I.*

The twentieth is *Party per Pale Sapphire and Ruby, three Lions rampant Pearl*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Henry Herbert*, Earl of PEMBROKE, &c. This noble family is descended from *Henry Fitz-Roy*, natural son to *Henry I.* Sir *William Herbert*, one of the ancestors of the present Earl, was Master of the horse to King *Henry VIII.* Lord President of the Marches of Wales, and Knight of the Garter. He was also, by that King, advanced to the dignity of Baron Herbert of Caerdiff, *October 11, 1551*, and the very next day created Earl of Pembroke.

Observe, that if a Lion, or any other Beast is represented with its limbs and body separated, so that they remain upon the
Field

Field at a small distance from their natural places, it is then termed *Débaché* or *couped in all its parts*, of which very remarkable bearing, I have met with an instance in Armory, which is, *Or, a Lion rampant Gules, débaché, or couped in all its parts, within a double Tressure flowery and counter-flowery of the second*; bor'n by the name of MAITLAND.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Lion was by the Ancients looked upon as the King of Beasts, and that title has been continued to him down to our days, being esteemed the most magnanimous, the most generous, the most bold, and most fierce of all the four-footed race, and therefore he has been chosen to represent the greatest heroes, who have been endued with such like qualities. This noble creature also represents command and monarchical dominion, as likewise the magnanimity of Majesty, at once exercising awe and clemency,



PLATE THE XVI. OF ANIMALS &c.



mency, subduing those that resist, and sparing those that humble themselves. To bear a Lion, or other animal, of a different colour from that which is natural to him, as gold, red, blue, &c. is not a reproachful bearing, tho' disagreeable to nature, if we consider the occasion of the primary institution, as it may have been done for distinction sake; an instance of this sort, tho' not in beasts, we have in the Roses of the two houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, the one assuming the white, and the other the red.

EXAMPLES.

Of ANIMALS and their PARTS bor'n in COATS-OF-ARMS; see Plate the XVI.

THE first is *Sable, a Camel statant Argent*; bor'n by the name of CAMEL. This beast is remarkable for enduring hunger and thirst, and surpasses the horse for strength, his common burthen being one thousand pound weight. It may serve in
Heraldry,

Heraldry, to denote patience, meekness, and docility.

The second is *Gules, an Elephant statant Argent, tusked Or*; bor'n by the name of ELPHINSTON. The Egyptians made the Elephant the hieroglyph of a powerful and wealthy man, who stands not in need of his neighbours, but can live of himself, because this animal, with his trunk, supplies all his wants; he carries his meat and drink to his mouth, tears the branches of trees, &c.

The third is *Argent, a Boar statant Gules armed Or*; bor'n by the name of TREWARTEN. This animal, tho' he wants horns, is no way defective in his weapon, his strong and sharp tusks being reckoned as serviceable and executive as any instrument of offence amongst the wild beasts, and he beareth an encounter with a noble courage.

The fourth is *Sable, a Bull passant Or*; bor'n by the name of FITZ-GEFFREY. The Bull is of the greatest esteem among all horned animals, and his patience in enduring labour is exceeded by none. It is said that
the

the *Athenians*, to express their gratefulness for this laborious creature, did stamp its figure on a certain coin called a *Didrachma*.

The fifth is *Diamond, three Nags Heads erased Pearl*; bor'n by the Right Hon. and the Rev. *Charles-Talbot Blayney*, Baron BLAYNEY of Monaghan, in *Ireland*. This noble family is descended, in a direct line, from *Cadwallader*, a younger son of the Prince of Wales; and the first Peer was Sir *Edward Blayney*, Knight, who was created a Baron by King *James I.* July 29, 1621.

The sixth is *Argent, three Boars Heads erased and erect Sable, langued Gules*; for the name of *Booth*, and bor'n by Sir *George Booth*, Bart. the present Rector for *Ashton-under-Line*, in the county of *Lancaster*.---Various are the traditions touching the original stem of this ancient family, which, like most others of long standing, is so ingulfed in the obscurity of all-devouring time, that no other light than conjecture is now to be had thereof. The most probable is, that their beginning was, at a cer-

M

tain

tain place, called *the Booths*, in the county of Lancaster, where being seated, they were thence so furnamed, as the manner of those ages was to stile men from the places where they lived.

The seventh is *Sapphire, three Boars Heads erased Topaz*; quartered by his Grace *Alexander Gordon*, Duke of GORDON, &c. Of this great and noble family, which took their surname from the Barony of Gordon, in the county of Berwick, there have been, besides those in North-Britain, several of great distinction in Muscovy; and in the time of King *Malcolm IV.* 1160, this family was very numerous, and flourished in the county aforesaid.

The eighth is *Pearl, three Bulls Heads erased Diamond, armed Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Clotworthy Skeffington*, Earl of MASSAREENE, &c. of *Ireland*. This ancient and noble family derives its name from the village of Skeffington, in the county of Leicester, of which place *Simon Skeffington* was Lord in the reign of *Edward I.* from
him

him descended Sir *William Skeffington*, Knt. made so by King *Henry VII.*

The ninth is *Argent, two Foxes counter-sailant, the Dexter surmounted of the sinister saltierwise Gules*; for the name of *KADROD-HARD*, an ancient British family, from which is descended Sir *Watkyn-Williams Wynne*, Bart. who bears this quartered, second and third, in his Coat-of-arms.---This animal is reckoned the most crafty and subtil of all beasts. The Egyptians, in their hieroglyph, took little notice of it; but the Greeks and Romans have writ much concerning it. If we consider the subtil temper of this creature, it may serve to represent those who have done signal service to their Prince and country, in the administration of Justice, or upon Embassies, or such like negociations, where there is more use for wit and dexterity than for strength and valour. *Foxes* may also be the emblem of those prudent commanders, who rather choose to carry on their enterprizes by stratagems, than by the rash trials of their sol-

diers courage, as gaining victories with less expence of blood, like *Ulysses*, who, for his craft and dexterity, was valued beyond the brutal fighting *Ajax*.

The tenth is *Pearl, three Bulls passant Diamond, armed and unguled Topaz*; for ASHLEY, and quartered by the Right Hon. *Anthony-Ashley Cooper*, Earl of SHAFTESBURY, &c. This noble Earl is descended from *Richard Cooper*, who flourished in the reign of King *Henry VIII.* and purchased the manor of Paulet, in the county of Somerset, of which the family are still proprietors. But his ancestor, who makes the greatest figure in history, is, Sir *Anthony-Ashley Cooper*, who was created Baron Ashley of Winbourn, April 20, 1661, and afterwards Earl of Shaftesbury, April 23, 1672.

The eleventh is *Ermine, three Cats passant in Pale Argent*; for the name of ADAMS, and bor'n by Sir *Thomas Adams*, Bart. a Captain of his Majesty's navy, who commanded several different ships in the last

war

war with bravery and conduct.---The Cat is a creature very well known, and therefore needs no description : it is generally taken for the symbol of Liberty, Vigilance, Fore-cast, and Courage.

The twelfth is *Gules, two Greyhounds rampant Or, respecting each other* ; bor'n by the name of DOGGET. Dogs are, of all irrational creatures, the most grateful to their masters ; and are besides endued with other excellent qualities, as fidelity, affection, sincerity, and obedience : they are likewise bold and resolute in revenging the wrong offered to their benefactors. They may also serve to represent brave warriors, who have drove the enemy out of the borders of their country ; for we see they are jealous and implacable against other beasts that will come into the house they have the charge of.

The thirteenth is *Or, an Ass's Head erased Sable* ; bor'n by the name of HACKWELL. The Ass, which is the lively emblem of Patience, is not without some good qualities, for of all animals that are covered

with hair, he is least subject to vermin ; he seems also to know his master, and can distinguish him from all other men, though he has been never so ill treated ; he has good eyes, a fine smell, and an excellent ear.

The fourteenth is *Gules, three Lions gambes erased Argent* ; for the name of NEWDIGATE, and bor'n by Sir *Roger Newdigate*, Bart. L. L. D. and representative in the present and three last parliaments for the University of Oxford.

The fifteenth is *Argent, three Lions Tails erect and erased Gules* ; bor'n by the name of CORK. Tails are bor'n in Arms as well as other parts, and especially those of Lions, who are said to flap them about their back and sides when they are in anger, as also to sweep the ground with them when pursued, to wipe out their footsteps, that they may not be followed by the track.

The sixteenth is *Sapphire, a Buck's Head caboched Pearl* ; bor'n by the Right Hon. *William Legge*, Earl of DARTMOUTH, &c. This noble Earl is descended from Signor
de

de Legge, an Italian Nobleman, who flourished in Italy, in the year 1297. What time the family came into England is uncertain; but it appears, they were settled at Legge's-place, near Tunbridge, in Kent, for many generations; and *Thomas*, one of their ancestors, was twice Lord-Mayor of London, viz. in 1346, and 1353.

The seventeenth is *Argent, two Squirrels sejant addorsed Gules*; for the name of SAMWELL, and bor'n by Sir *Thomas Samwell*, Bart. of Upton, in Northamptonshire, who is lineally descended from the ancient family of the Samwells in Cornwall.---The Squirrel is a lively and active creature, and is much commended for his Sagacity.

The eighteenth is *Gules, a Goat passant Argent*; bor'n by the name of BAKER.---It is hard to guess at the motive which induced the first bearers of this animal to take it for their Arms, as all the good that can be said of it is, that, in some places, Goats are useful, and are more easily tamed, and brought to live among mankind than sheep.

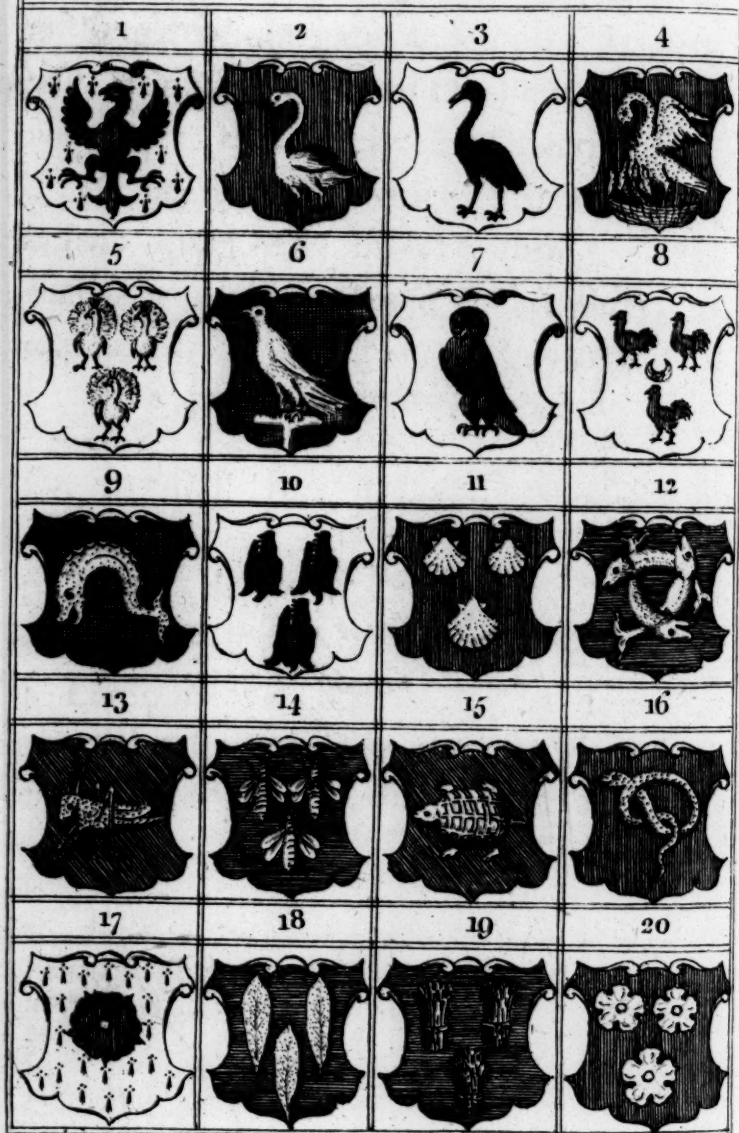
The nineteenth is *Sable, a Stag standing at gaze Argent, attired * and unguled Or* ; bor'n by the name of JONES, of *Monmouthshire*. The Stag, whose gate and aspect is very stately, is indued with two excellent qualities above others, *viz.* quickness of hearing, and swiftness of foot, by which it may serve to represent quickness in execution. This animal may also be adopted in Heraldry, to denote a person addicted to hunting, and who, in a profound peace, or honourable retirement, practices that innocent war, which, at such time, becomes Princes and great Men.

The twentieth is *Azure, three Holy-Lambs Or* ; bor'n by the name of Row. The Lamb is well known to be a mild, gentle animal, and may very properly be taken for the symbol of Lenity and Tenderness of nature.

* The Stag being by nature timorous is supposed to wear its lofty antlers, not as weapons but ornaments ; therefore, in Heraldry it is said to be attired.



PLATE THEXVII. OF BIRDS, FISHES, &c.



EXAMPLES.

Of BIRDS, FISHES, REPTILES, &c. bor'n
in Coats-of-Arms ; see Plate the XVII.

THE first is *Ermine*, an *Eagle displayed Gules* ; bor'n by the name of BEDING-FELD : this is the paternal Coat-of-Arms of Sir *Richard Bedingfeld*, Bart. whose family, as Mr. *Camden* informs us, is of undoubted antiquity, and has enjoyed the honour of knighthood many hundred years.---The Eagle was by the Ancients dedicated to *Jove*, on account of its generosity, strength, and courage, above all other fowls ; for which reason it is considered as the most noble bearing of Birds. ☞ When there are several in a Coat-of-Arms, they are call'd *Eaglets*, as in this Example ; *Ermine, on a Fess Vert, three Eaglets displayed Or* ; bor'n by Sir *Rowland Wynne*, Bart. of Nof-tell in Yorkshire.

The

The second is *Gules, a Swan close proper*; bor'n by the name of LEIGHAM. This Bird, the largest and handsomest of all web-footed fowls, is remarkable for never using his strength to prey on, or tyrannize over any other, but only to be revenged on such as first offer him violence. He was, by the Ancients, dedicated to *Venus*, and is a very honourable bearing.

The third is *Argent, a Stork Sable, membr'd Gules*; bor'n by the name of STARKEY. Storks are very useful Birds, for they destroy a vast number of Serpents, Caterpillars, and all kinds of vermin; and they were so much esteemed by the Ancients, that they paid them divine honours. This bird is, according to some authors, the emblem of Piety and Gratitude.

The fourth is *Gules, a Pelican in her nest, with wings elevated, feeding her young ones Or, vulned proper*; bor'n by the name of CARNE. The Pelican, represented in the forementioned position, expresses Paternal Love, or the tender concern of a Superior,

rior, who sacrifices himself for his Inferiors.

The fifth is *Argent, three Peacocks in their pride proper*; bor'n by the name of PAWNE; a name derived from the French word *Paon*, which signifies in English a *Peacock*. This bird is remarkable for its beautiful tail, by which it is distinguished from all other birds. It was formerly dedicated to *Juno*, as being the Goddess of riches, which attract our hearts, as the Peacock does our eyes. It may serve to represent Sublimity, Power, and Grandeur.

The sixth is *Sable, a Goshawk Argent, perching upon a stock fixed in Base of the second, armed, jessed, and belled Or*; bor'n by the name of WEELE. Next to the Eagle, the Goshawk is accounted the chief bird of prey, and this charge may represent, says *Guillim*, that the Bearer was ready and serviceable for high affairs, tho' he lived at rest, and not employed.

The seventh is *Argent, an Owl Gules*; bor'n by the name of HERWART. This
bird

bird is frequently bor'n in Coats-of-arms *, tho' it is generally lookt upon as a Bird of ill presage, but for what reason is very hard to say. The Heathens dedicated the Owl to *Minerva*, and the Athenians took it for their ensign, either because that Goddess was their Protectress, or because there were many such birds in that Province. It is supposed to be the Emblem of Prudence and Wisdom.

The eighth is *Pearl, three Cocks Ruby, crested and jowlopped Diamond, a Crescent upon a Crescent for difference*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Charles Cockayne*, Viscount CULLEN, of Donegal in *Ireland*. Of this ancient family was *Andreas Cockayne*, of Ashburne, in the county of Derby, who lived in the twenty-eighth year of *Edward I.* Charles, son to Sir *William Cockayne*, Lord-Mayor of London, 1619, was the first who was ad-

* The Paternal Arms of Sir *Charles Burton*, Bart. are *Sable, on a Chevron a Crescent, between three Owls Argent Crowned Or.* Those of Sir *Tyrrell Hewet*, Bart. are *Gules, a Chevron engrailed, between three Owls Argent.* Those of Sir *Thomas Stepney*, Bart. are *Gules, a Fess Checky Or and Azure, between three Owls Argent.*

vanced to the Peerage, by *Charles I.* August 11, 1642.

The ninth is *Sable, a Dolphin naiant embowed Or*; bor'n by the name of SYMONDS. The Dolphin is reckoned the King of Fishes, as the Lion is of beasts; and many fabulous stories are told of him for truths, and published even by grave authors, which I pass by, to take notice that the greatest honour done him is, his being bor'n by the eldest son of the *French* King, whose name is *Dauphin*, and is the next heir to the crown, no other subject in that kingdom being permitted to bear it. In *England*, where that rule cannot take place, there are several families that have Dolphins in their Coat-of-arms. Some authors suppose it to be the emblem of Friendship and Prudence; because according to Naturalists, when it apprehends a storm coming, it rises above the water and swims towards the shore.

The tenth is *Argent, three Whales Heads erect and erased Sable*; bor'n by the name of WHALLEY. The relation of the Bearer's
name

name to that of this Fish, has, I suppose, been the reason for appropriating to this family such a Coat-of-arms.

The eleventh is *Ruby, three Escallops Pearl*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Keppel*, Earl of ALBEMARLE, &c. This present Earl is descended from *Arnold Joost, Van Keppel*, a Nobleman of the province of Gelderland, in Holland, who came over into England, with the Prince of Orange, in 1688, to whom he was then a Page of Honour, and afterwards Master of the Robes, and was by him created a Peer of England, by the title of Earl of Albemarle, in the Dutchy of Normandy in France, *February 10, 1696.*

The twelfth is *Azure, three Trouts fretty in Triangle Argent* *; bor'n by the name of TROUTBECK. Trouts generally delight in cool and small streams which descend from hills and rocky mountains, and they seem to

* If the fins of Fishes were of a different Tincture from their bodies, they are then said to be *finned* of such a colour, naming it; when their eyes are sparkling, they are termed *Allumé*; and when their mouths are opened, *Pâné*.

take such a pleasure in swimming against the course of the water, striving to gain, as it were, the spring-head of brooks and rivulets, let their descent be never so rapid, that they may be taken for the emblem of Courage and Intrepidity.

The thirteenth is *Vert*, a *Grass-hopper* in *Fess passant Or*; bor'n by the name of * * *. Amongst the *Athenians*, Grass-hoppers were so much esteemed, that they wore golden ones in their hair, as a special note of Nobility. Solomon reckons it for one of the four small things on earth that are full of Wisdom; but, according to the Fable, the *Ant* thinks it otherwise.

The fourteenth is *Azure*, *three Bees volant en-arrière Argent*; bor'n by the name of *BYE*. Bees, the most wonderful and profitable insects yet known, have been treated of by Naturalists in different ages; and some pretend there have been philosophers, who spent the greatest part of their time in studying their nature. They may serve in Heraldry, to represent Industry.

The

The fifteenth is *Vert, a Tortoise passant Argent*; bor'n by the name of GAWDY. The Tortoise, or Turtle, is an amphibious creature much esteemed, as well for the beauty of its shell, as for the delicacy of its flesh.

The sixteenth is *Gules, a Serpent nowed * Or*; bor'n by the name of NATHILEY. Serpents, Adders, and Snakes, often occur in Coats-of-arms, and are said to represent many things, according to the opinion of the Ancients; but the noblest I recollect, as a Charge, is that in the Coat-of-arms for the Dutchy of Milan, viz. *Argent, a Serpent vairy in Pale Azure, crowned Or, vorant an Infant issuing Gules*. The occasion of this bearing was thus; *Otho*, first Viscount of Milan, going to the Holy-land with *Godfrey of Bouillon*, defeated and slew in a single combat the great giant *Volux*, a man of an extraordi-

* Besides this denomination, Serpents, Adders, and Snakes are also said to be *gliding*, when represented as moving forward; and when they are bor'n with their bodies at length parallel to the sides or perpendicular to the base of the Escutcheon, they are blazoned *ere A*.

nary stature and strength, who had challenged the bravest of the Christian army. The Viscount having killed him, took his armour, and among it his helmet, the Crest whereof was *a Serpent swallowing an Infant*, worn by him, as it must be supposed, to strike a terror into those that should be so bold as to engage him.

The seventeenth is *Ermine, a Rose Ruby* * *barbed and seeded proper*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Hugh Boscawen*, Viscount FALMOUTH, &c. This noble Lord is descended from Richard Boscawen, of the town of Boscawen, in the county of Cornwall, who flourished in the reign of King *Edward VI.* Hugh, the late Viscount, and the first Peer of this ancient family, was created Baron of Boscawen-Rose, and Viscount Falmouth, on the 13th of *June*, 1720, 6th of *George I.*

* Here I do blazon this *Rose Ruby*, i. e. *Gules*, because the word *proper* wou'd not be sufficiently characteristick of its colour, for there are white, crimson, and yellow Roses as well as red; therefore this distinction is to be expressed, according to the IX. Rule of Heraldry.

The eighteenth is *Azure, three Laurel Leaves erect Or*; bor'n by the name of LEVESON, and quartered second and third, by the Right Hon. *Granville-Leveson Gower*, Earl of GOWER, &c. who was installed a Knight of the Garter on the 25th day of July, 1771. This tree is well known to be the emblem of victory and triumph, for which reason the Romans gave Crowns, or Garlands, of Laurel branches to such as had vanquished their enemies, and particularly to their Generals. It is also the Hieroglyph of favour and preservation, because, it is said, that lightning never falls upon it.

The nineteenth is *Azure, three Garbes Or*; bor'n by the name of ERSKINE. These I suppose to be sheaves of Wheat, but tho' it were Barley, Rye, or any other corn whatsoever, it is sufficient in blazoning, to call them *Garbes*, telling the Tincture they are of.

The twentieth is *Ruby, three Narcissus pierced Pearl*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Rich. Lambart*, Earl of CAVAN, &c. in Ireland.

Ireland. Of this ancient family, which is of French extraction, was Sir *Oliver*, who, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, attending the Earl of Essex to *Spain*, was there knighted by him, and afterwards returning with that Earl into Ireland, was, for his singular service in the North, against O'Neal, Earl of Tyrone, made Camp-master-general, and President of Connaught, and Feb. 17, 1617, was created Lord Lambart and Baron of Cavan, by King *James I.*

The Position and Disposition of the Charges in the four last mentioned examples are not described, because they are sufficiently understood; but when Flowers, or other Charges, are placed in Chief, in Pale, in Fefs, &c. they are to be expressed, as in the following Coat-of-arms: *Sable, three Lilies slipped in Fefs Argent, a Chief party per Pale Argent and Gules, on the first a Fleur-de-lis, on the second a Lion passant gardant.* The Arms of the Royal College of *ETON*, in Buckinghamshire, near Windsor.

You are to observe, that Trees and Plants are sometimes said to be *trunked*, *eradicated*, *fructed*, or *raguled*, according as they are represented in Arms, which terms are explained in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatise.

ARTICLE II.

Of ARTIFICIAL FIGURES *bor'n* in COATS-OF-ARMS.

AFTER the various productions of Nature, artificial Figures, the object of Arts and Mechanics, claim the next rank; in the treating of which I will, in order to adhere to the same concise and orderly method I have hitherto pursued, distribute them into the following classes, *viz.*

Warlike Instruments, as Swords, Daggers, Arrows, Battering-rams, Gauntlets, Helmets, Spears, Pole-axes, &c.

Ornaments used in Royal and Religious Ceremonies, as Crowns, Coronets, Mitres, Wreaths, Crofiers, &c.

Architecture,

nts
ed,
are
x-
his

s-

a-
of
k;
to
e-
m

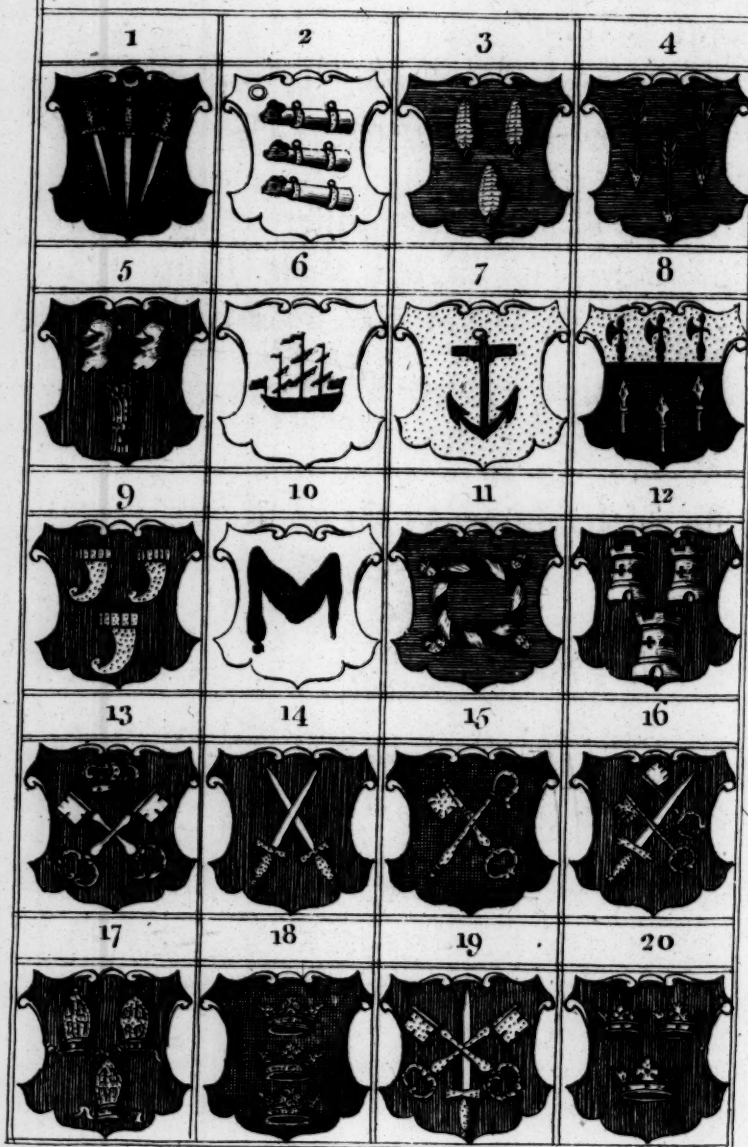
rs,
ts,

us
es,

re,



PLATE THE XVIII. OF ARTIF. FIGURES.



Architecture, as Towers, Castles, Arches, Columns, Plumets, Battlements, Churches, Portcullis, &c.

Navigation, as Ships, Anchors, Rudders, Pendants, Sails, Oars, Masts, Flags, Gallies, Lighters, &c.

All these Bearings have different Epithets, serving either to express their Position*, Disposition, or Make, *viz.* Swords are said to be *erect*, *pomeled*, *hilted*, &c. Arrows *armed*, *feathered*, &c. Towers *covered*, *embattled*, &c. and so on of all others, as will appear by the following Examples.

EXAMPLES.

Of ARTIFICIAL FIGURES *bor'n in* COATS-OF-ARMS; *see Plate the XVIII.*

THE first is *Diamond*, *three Swords in Pile*, *their points towards the Base* *Pearl*, *pomeled and hilted* *Topaz*, *a Crescent*

* There are many instances in Heraldry of artificial figures being *bor'n in Chief*, *in Pale*, *in Fess*, &c.

for difference; bor'n by his Grace *Harry Powlet*, Duke of BOLTON, &c. This noble Duke is descended from *Hercules*, Lord of Tournon in Picardy, who came over to England with *Jeffrey Plantagenet*, Earl of Anjou, third son of King Henry II. and among other lands had the Lordship of *Pawlet*, in Somersetshire, conferred on him. *William Powlet*, the first Peer of this illustrious and loyal family, was Treasurer of the household to King Henry VIII. and by him created Baron St. John of Basing, in the County of Southampton, March 9, 1538.

The second is *Pearl*, three *Battering-rams barways proper*, headed *Sapphire* and *hooped Topaz*, an *Annulet for difference*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Willoughby Bertie*, Earl of ABINGDON, &c. The first of the family of *Bertie*, that bore the title of Earl of Abingdon, was *James Bertie*, Lord Norris of Rycote, being created Earl, November 30, 1682, by Charles II.

The

The third is *Sapphire, three left-hand Gauntlets with their backs forward Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Fane*, Earl of WESTMORELAND, &c. This noble Earl is descended from the *Fanes*, an ancient family, which resided at Badsal, in Kent, from which descended *Francis Fane*, son and heir of Sir *Thomas Fane*, Knight, by *Mary*, his wife, sole daughter and heiress to *Henry Nevil*, Lord Abergavenny, afterwards created Baroness Despenfer. The said Francis was a Knight of the Bath, and in the reign of King *James I.* was created Baron Burghersh, and Earl of Westmoreland, December 29, 1624.

The fourth is *Sapphire, three Arrows Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Andrew Archer*, Lord ARCHER, &c. This noble Lord is descended from *John de Archer*, who came over from Normandy with *William the Conqueror*, and this family is one of the most ancient in Warwickshire, being settled at Umberlade, in that county, ever since the reign of *Henry II.* His Lordship is

the first Peer, and was created Lord Archer and Baron of Umberlade by King *George II.* July 14, 1747.

The fifth is *Ruby, Two Helmets in Chief proper, garnished Topaz, in a Base a Garbe of the third*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *James Cholmondeley*, Earl of CHOLMONDELEY, &c. This noble Earl is descended from the ancient family of *Egerton*, of Cheshire, which flourished in the time of the conquest, from whom also the Duke of *Bridgewater* is descended. The first English Peer of this brave and loyal branch was *Hugh*, Viscount Cholmondeley of Kells, in *Ireland*, who, joining with these worthy Patriots, that opposed the arbitrary measures of King *James II.* was on the accession of King *William* and Queen *Mary*, created Lord Cholmondeley of Namptwich, in the county of Chester.

The sixth is *Pearl, a Ship with its sails furled up Diamond*; quartered by the Right Hon. *James Hamilton*, Earl of ABERCORN, &c. The descent of this noble family is from

from that of the Duke of *Hamilton*: for *James*, the fourth Earl of *Hamilton*, and second Earl of *Arran*, marrying Lady *Margaret Douglas*, daughter of *James*, the third Earl of *Morton*, by her had four sons, *James*, *John*, *Claud*, and *David*; whereof *Claud* was progenitor of the Lord we are now speaking of; and in consideration of his merit and loyalty to *Mary Queen of Scots*, *James VI.* created him Lord *Paisley* 1591, as also Earl of *Abercorn*, Baron of *Hamilton*, &c. July 10, 1606.

The seventh is *Topaz*, an *Anchor in pale Ruby*; quartered by the Most Noble *George Johnston*, Marquis of *ANNANDALE*, &c. The *Johnstons* are an ancient and warlike family, and derive their surname from the Barony of *Johnston*, in *ANNANDALE*.

The eighth is *Diamond*, three *Spears Heads erect Pearl*, imbrued *Ruby*, on a *Chief Topaz*, as many *Pole-axes Sapphire*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Thomas King*, Lord *KING*, &c. *Peter King*, Esq; the first Lord of this ancient family, was chosen Recorder
of

of the city of London, *July 27, 1708*, and on the 12th of *September* following had the honour of knighthood conferred on him. He was constituted Lord-chief-justice of the Common-pleas in the first year of King *George I. 1714*; on the 5th of *April* following was sworn of his Majesty's Most Hon. Privy Council: and on *May 27, 1723*, was created a Peer of this kingdom by the title of Lord King, Baron of Ockham.

The ninth is *Ruby, three Clarions Topaz*; quartered as 2 and 3, by the late Right Hon. *Robert Carteret*, Earl of GRANVILLE, &c. This ancient and worthy family derives its pedigree from *Offerey de Carteret*, who attended *William* the Conqueror in his descent upon England, and contributed to the victory he obtained over King *Harold*, at *Hastings* in *Suffex*, 1066, he had manors and lands in England conferred on him by that Prince, as a reward for his eminent services. *George Carteret*, Grand-father to the late Earl, was, in consideration of his own merit, and
the

the services of his ancestors, created a Peer of Great Britain, *October* the 19th, 1681.

The tenth is *Pearl, a Maunch Diamond*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Francis Hastings*, Earl of HUNTINGDON, &c. This noble Earl is descended from *Hugh de Hastings*, a younger son of the ancient and noble family of the Hastings, Earl of Pembroke, of which family was *William de Hastings*, Steward of the Household to King *Henry I. William*, the first Lord Hastings, was created a Baron on *July* 26, 1461, by King *Edward IV.*

The eleventh is *Sapphire, a circular Wreath Pearl and Diamond, with four Hawk's Bells joined thereto in quadrature Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Robert Jocelyn*, Earl of RODEN, &c. This noble family is of great antiquity; for, after the Romans had been masters of Britain five hundred years, wearied with the wars, they took their final farewell of it, and carried away with them a great many of their brave old British soldiers, who had served them in
their

their wars both at home and abroad, to whom they gave *Armorica*, in France, for their former services, which country was from them afterwards called *Little Britain*, but goes now by the name of *Brittany*, or *Bretagne* in French. It is supposed that there were some of this family amongst them, and that they gave the name of *Jocelyn* to a town in that country, which still preserves the same name; and it is probable that they returned with *William* the Conqueror; for we find, in 1066, mention made of Sir *Gilbert Jocelyn*. This present nobleman, the first Lord of the family, was created Baron Newport, of Newport in *Ireland*, on November 29, 1743, and Earl in November 1771.

The twelfth is *Ruby, three Towers Pearl* *; quartered by the Right Hon. *William Flower*, Viscount *ASHBROOK*, &c. *William Flower*, Esq; father to this present Lord, was advanced to the Peerage by King *George II.*

* The difference between a Tower and a Castle is this, the Tower stands in the middle of the Field, but a Castle extends from side to side, so that there can be but one Castle in an Escutcheon, but there may be two or three Towers.

and

and created Baron of Castle-Durrow, in the county of Kilkenny, *October 27, 1733*, and his son was created Viscount Ashbrook, of Ashbrook, in Ireland, on *September 30, 1751*.

The thirteenth is *Ruby, two Keys in Saltier Pearl, in Chief a Royal Crown Topaz*. The Arms of the Archbishopric of YORK.

This Archbishopric comprehends only the Bishopric of Carlisle, Chester, and Durham. And the Diocese contains about three parts in four of Yorkshire, all Nottinghamshire, and Hexham peculiar jurisdiction, divided into 903 Parishes and Chapels; and into four Archdeaconries of York, East-Riding, Cleveland, and Nottingham.

The fourteenth is *Ruby, two Swords in Saltier Pearl, pomeled and hilted Topaz*. The Arms of the Bishopric of LONDON.

This Diocese contains London, the Counties of Middlesex and Essex, and part of Hartfordshire, in which there are about 665 Churches and Chapels. In it are also five Arch-

Archdeaconries, *viz.* those of London, Middlesex, Essex, Colchester, and St. Albans.

The fifteenth is *Diamond, a Key in Bend, surmounted by a Crozier in Bend sinister, both Topaz.* The Arms of the Bishopric of ST. ASAPH. . . . This Diocese contains no one whole county; but part of Denbigh, Flint, Montgomery, and Merioneth shires, and some towns in Shropshire, wherein are to the number of 121 parishes, but there are in all 131 Churches and Chapels; most of which are in the immediate patronage of the Bishops. It hath but one Archdeaconry, called of St. Afaph, which is united to the Bishopric, for the better support of it.

The sixteenth is *Ruby, two Keys addorsed in Bend, the uppermost Pearl, the other Topaz, a Sword interposed between them in Bend-sinister of the second, pomeled and hilted of third.* The Arms of the Bishopric of WINCHESTER. . . . This Diocese contains the whole county of Southampton, with the Isle of Wight, and the Isles of Jersey, Guernesey, Serk, and Alderney. It also contains

tains one parish in Wiltshire, and all Surry, except eleven peculiars, belonging to Canterbury. The number of Churches and Chapels in it are 415. And it has two Archdeacons, *viz.* of Winchester and Surry.

The seventeenth is *Ruby, three Mitres with their Pendants Topaz.* The Arms of the Bishopric of CHESTER. . . . The Bishopric of Chester was anciently part of the Diocese of Litchfield, one of whose Bishops, removing his See thither, in the year 1075, occasioned his successors being frequently called Bishops of Chester. But it was not erected into a distinct Bishopric, till the year 1541, by King Henry VIII. It contains the entire counties of Chester and Lancaster; part of Westmoreland, Cumberland, and Yorkshire; two Chapelries in Denbighshire; and five Churches and Chapels in the county of Flint: In all, 506 Churches and Chapels. It is divided into two Archdeaconries, *viz.* Chester and Richmond.

The eighteenth is *Diamond, three Ducal Coronets Paleways Topaz.* The Arms of the
Bishopric

Bishopric of BRISTOL. . . . The Bishopric of Bristol was founded by King *Henry VIII.* and taken out of the Dioceses of Salisbury, Wells, and Worcester. It contains the city of Bristol, and the county of Dorset ; in which there are 276 Churches and Chapels, and one Archdeaconry, *viz.* that of Dorset.

The nineteenth is *Ruby, a Sword erect in Pale Pearl, pomeled and hilted Topaz, surmounted by two Keys in Saltier of the last.*

The Arms of the Bishopric of EXETER. . . . When Christianity was first planted in these parts, Cornwall and Devonshire were placed under the jurisdiction of the Bishop of Dorchester ; but, that episcopal Seat being removed to Winchester in the year 660, these Western parts were made subject to that new See. When the Monastery of Sherbourn was turned into a Cathedral, about the year 705, these counties were included in that Diocese ; which continued about two hundred years, and then Plegmund, Archbishop of Canterbury, at the command of King Edward the Elder, erected three new Bishoprics,

Bishoprics, one at Wells, for Somersetshire, another at Bodmin, for Cornwall, and the last at Tawton-Bishops, for Devon, which was after removed to Crediton, and at length settled at Exeter. That Diocese contains the entire counties of Devon and Cornwall; in which there are 725 Churches and Chapels, and four Archdeaconries, *viz.* those of Exeter, Barnstable, Totness, and Cornwall.

The twentieth is *Ruby, three Ducal Coronets Topaz.* The Arms of the Bishopric of ELY. . . . The Bishopric of Ely was taken from that of Lincoln, by King Henry I. A. D. 1109. It contains all Cambridgeshire, and the Isle of Ely, excepting Iselham, which belongs to the See of Rochester, and fifteen other Parishes, that are in the Diocese of Norwich: But it has one Parish, *viz.* Emneth, in Norfolk. The whole number of the Churches and Chapels within the Diocese of Ely, are 164. It hath only one Archdeacon, *viz.* that of Ely.

O

I will

I will conclude this Article by observing that the Arms of the City of London contain also a *Dagger*, which, according to the opinion generally received, had its origin from the following anecdote. In the fifth year of the reign of *Richard II.* there was a rebellion in the county of Kent, of which one *Wat. Tyler*, a poor labourer, who had adopted that name from his trade, was leader. This man's infatuation was such, that he even ventured to enter the metropolis; where he was met by the King, accompanied by *William Watworth*, the Lord Mayor in that year, who not being able to bear the traitor's insolence, arrested him by a violent blow on the head, and then stabb'd him with his dagger, which was added to the Arms of the City, to commemorate the bravery of that action: but this tradition is entirely false, as the following instance will make evident. There is at *Staines*, in Middlesex, on the banks of the Thames, a little below the famous *Runny-Mead*, a stone which bears the appearance of antiquity, and

is

is the boundary of the City's liberty, on the middle of which is the Mayor's name, with the date thus, 1254 : the third figure, which seems to have been 5, is much effaced; but that set aside, the dagger could not have been derived from the above anecdote; for a little below the date are the arms as they now stand. Now the year 1254 was long before *Richard* the II. who came not to the throne till the 21st of *June*, 1377.

ARTICLE III.

Of CHIMERICAL FIGURES *bor'n* in Coats-of-arms.

THE last, and the oddest kind of Bearings in Coats-of-arms, is comprehended under the name of Chimerical Figures, that is to say, such as have no real existence, but are mere fabulous and fantastical inventions. These Charges, *Griffons*, *Martlets*, and *Unicorns* excepted, are so uncommon in English Coats, that I have

Q 2 been

been obliged, in order to make up the same number of Examples hitherto contained in each collection, to introduce in this last several foreign Bearings, which, however, as they are conform to the laws of *English* Heraldry, will also contribute both to entertain and instruct the Reader. These most in use are of these sorts following*, viz.

<i>Angels,</i>	<i>Tritons</i>
<i>Cherubim,</i>	<i>Centaur's,</i>
<i>Martlets,</i>	<i>Satyrs,</i>
<i>Griffons,</i>	<i>Wiverns,</i>
<i>Unicorns,</i>	<i>Harpies,</i>
<i>Dragons,</i>	<i>Cockatrices,</i>
<i>Mermaids,</i>	<i>Phenixes.</i>

These, like the foregoing Charges, are subject to various Positions and Dispositions, which, from the Principles already laid down, will be plainly understood.

* To the following Figures might be added that of the *Montegre*, an imaginary creature, supposed to have the *body of a Tyger* with a *Satyr's head and horns*; as also the *Salamander*, *Beaver*, *Camelion*, &c. which have a real existence, but are endowed with extravagant and imaginary qualities.

E X A M-



PLATE THE XIX. OF CHYMER. FIGURES.



EXAMPLES.

Of CHIMERICAL FIGURES *bor'n in Coats-of-arms ; see Plate the XIX.*

THE first is *Gules, an Angel standing direct with his Hands conjoined and elevated upon his breast, habited in a long robe close girt Argent, his Wings displayed Or ; bor'n by the name of BRANGOR de Cerevisia, a foreign Prelate, who assisted at the Council of Constance, 1413. This Example is quoted by Guillim, Sect. 3. Chap. i.*

The second is *Sable, a Chevron between three Cherubim Or ; bor'n by the name of CHALONER, of Yorkshire and Cheshire.*

The third is *Azure, a Fess dancette between three Cherubim Argent. These Arms were granted to JOHN AYDE, Esq; of Doddington, in Kent, by Sir William Segar, Garter.*

The fourth is *Gules, a Cherub having three pair of Wings, the uppermost and lowermost*

ermost counter-crossed Saltierways, and the middlemost displayed Argent; bor'n by the name of BUOCAFOCO, a foreign Prelate. This Example is copied from Menestrier's Methode du Blason, p. 120, No. viii.

The fifth is *Sapphire, a Gryffon segreant Topaz, armed and langued Ruby, between three Crescents Pearl; quartered by the Right Hon. John Bligh, Earl of DARNLEY, &c.* The Great-grand-father of this noble Lord, who lived in London, going over to Ireland, in the time of *Oliver Cromwell*, as an agent to the adventurers there, acquired a good estate, and laid the foundation for the grandeur of this family.

The sixth is *Gules, three Martlets Or; bor'n by the name of MACGILL.* Various are the opinions of Blazoners concerning this Bird, the principal of which are inserted in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatise, under the word MARTLET; however I shall observe that *Guillim* makes no difference betwixt this bird and the *Alerion*, as if he thought them to be the same bird,
tho'

tho' the contrary appears in that the Martlet is represented by English Heralds without feet, but not without beak as the Alerion is, which I have described in the Dictionary.

The seventh is *Sapphire, three Mullets within a double Tressure counter-flowery Pearl, and in the center a Martlet Topaz**; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Patrick Murray*, Lord ELIBANK. Sir *Gideon Murray*, knighted by King *James VI.* by whom he was made Treasurer-deputy, was third son of Sir *John Beton*, of Creik. His son *Patrick*, in respect of his loyalty to *Charles I.* was, on May 16, 1628, made a Baronet, and, in 1643, created Lord Elibank. The present is the fifth Nobleman of this ancient family.

The eighth is *Sable, a Cockatrice displayed Argent, crested, membred, and jowlopped Gules*; bor'n by the name of * * *. This is only an imaginary creature, supposed to rise from a Cock's egg. But *Guillim*,

* This I take to have been introduced as a Difference; for the Original Arms, by the name of *Murray*, are *Azure, three Mullets Argent.*

Sect. 3. Chap. xxvi. calls it the King of Serpents, not in respect of its bigness, but of the infection of its pestiferous and poisonful aspect.

The ninth is *Argent, a Mermaid Gules, crined Or; holding in her right-hand a Comb, and in her left a Mirror*; bor'n by the name of ELLIS. There may perhaps be some resemblance of this creature in the sea, but as they are represented in Coats-of-arms, &c. they are the fancies of Painters, &c. They have been used sometimes for the symbol of Eloquence.

The tenth is *Argent, a Wivern, his Wings elevated, and his Tail nowed Gules*; bor'n by the name of DRAKES. Some suppose this creature to be a kind of a Serpent, the upper part resembling a Dragon, and the lower a Snake; others make it a winged Ferret, called *Viverra* in Latin; others a winged Viper; though, if I might give my opinion, it owes its being to the Heralds, and can boast of no other creation.

The

The eleventh is *Or, a Dragon passant Vert*; bor'n by the name of * * *. Dragons may be justly supposed to be imaginary monsters, notwithstanding all the several stories we have of them, I mean Dragons with wings and legs, and not Serpents of an extraordinary magnitude, as I make no doubt but that there have been such.

The twelfth is *Gules, a Centaur or Sagittary regardant proper*. This was the Coat-of-arms of STEPHEN *, surnamed of *Blois*, son to *Adela*, daughter of *William* the Conqueror, and of *Stephen*, Earl of *Blois*; and on this descent grounding his pretension to the Crown of *England*. He was proclaimed King in 1135, and reigned to the 25th of *October* 1154.

The thirteenth is *Argent, an Unicorn sejant Sable, unguled and horned Or*; bor'n by the name of HARLING. The Unicorn is,

* *G. Leigh* says, that the reason which induced this King to change his Paternal Coat-of-arms for this was, that on his entering the Realm, the Sun was in *Sagittarius*, and that he obtained a great victory by the help of his Archers. *Accedence of Armory*, p. 43, Lond. Edit. 1612.

by

by some authors, supposed to be a very rare and beautiful beast like a horse or ass, and many pretend to describe him, as if they were sure of his existence: but after the most diligent enquiry, made by the most judicious travellers in all parts of the world, there is no such creature to be found. No other quadrupede is known that has a single horn but the *Rhinoceros*, and that is not in the middle of the forehead, but on the nose; however, this has, in all likelihood, given rise to the fable of the Unicorn. There are indeed many horns kept in the cabinets of the curious, that have been said to be Unicorn's horns; but they do not belong to a quadrupede, but to a fish, that is now known by the name of Sea-Unicorn.

The fourteenth is *Argent, a Dragon's Head erased Vert, holding in his Mouth a sinister Hand coup'd at the Wrist Gules*; bor'n by the name of WILLIAMS.

The fifteenth is *Gules, three Unicorns Heads coup'd Or*; bor'n by the name of PARIS.

The

The sixteenth is *Argent, a Dragon volant Bendways Sable*; bor'n by the name of RAYNON.

The seventeenth is *Azure, a Lion sejant gardant and winged Or, his head incircled with a Glory, holding in his fore-paws an open Book, wherein is written, Pax tibi, Marce, Evangelista meus*; over the Dexter side of the Book a Sword erect, all proper. These are the Arms of the Republic of VENICE.

The eighteenth is *Azure, a Bull saillant and winged Or*; bor'n by the name of CADENET, a French family of distinction in Provence,

The nineteenth is *Argent, a Wyvern with a human Face hooded, and winged Vert*; bor'n by the name of BUSERAGHI, an ancient and noble Italian family of Luques.

The twentieth is *Azure, a Harpy displayed, armed, crined, and crowned Or*. These are the Arms of the city of NOREMBERG, in Germany.

CHAP. VI.

Of the EXTERNAL ORNAMENTS *of*
ESCUTCHEONS.

THE Ornaments that accompany or surround Escutcheons, were introduced to denote the Birth, Dignity, or Office * of the persons to whom the Coat-of-arms appertaineth ; which is practised both among the Laity and Clergy. Those most in use at present are of ten sorts, viz.

* The office of *Earl Marshal* of England is still distinguished by two Troncheons, or Marshal Staves placed behind the noble Duke of *Norfolk's* Arms, as being *Earl Marshal of England*. This Nobleman's paternal Arms are *Ruby, a Bend between six Cross-crosets fitchy Pearl ; surmounted on the upper part by an Inescutcheon Topaz, charged with a Demi-Lion rampant, pierced thro' the mouth with an Arrow, within a double Tressure counter-flory Ruby ;* for the name of *Howard*. His Grace the Duke of *Argyle's* Arms are also accompanied with two honourable Badges in Saltier which his Grace's ancestors have bor'n a long time, as Great-masters of the King's Household, and *Justiciaries* of Scotland. The first is a Staff Topaz semé of Thistles proper and thereon the Crest of Scotland. The second is a Sword proper, the Pommel and Hilt Topaz.—In France and Germany it is customary to decorate the Coats-of-arms of General Officers, with implements and trophies of war ; and of several temporary Dignitaries, with certain figures relative to their respective offices.

Crowns,

<i>Crowns,</i>	<i>Chapeaux,</i>
<i>Coronets,</i>	<i>Wreaths,</i>
<i>Mitres,</i>	<i>Crests,</i>
<i>Helmets,</i>	<i>Scrolls,</i>
<i>Mantlings,</i>	<i>Supporters.</i>

S E C T. I.

Of CROWNS.

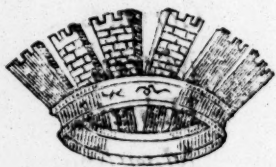
THE first Crowns were only Diadems, Bands, or Fillets, afterwards they were composed of branches of divers trees, and then flowers were added to them.

Among the Greeks, the Crowns given to those who carried the prize at the Isthmian Games, were of *Pine*; at the Olympick, of *Laurel*; and at the Nemean, of *Smallage*, which is a sort of Parsley.

The Romans had ten different Crowns to reward Martial exploits, and extraordinary services done to the Republic, such as :

The

The MURAL-CROWN, which was a circle of Gold with Battlements, see *Fig. 1.* It was conferred upon him, who first, at an assault, mounted the walls of a besieged town, and there set up a standard; and therefore in the shape of it there was some allusion made to the figure of a wall. Examples of this Crown are frequently met with in Atchievements, viz. in that of Lord MONTFORT, which was conferred on Sir *John Bromley*, one of his Lordship's ancestors, as an Augmentation to his Arms, for his great courage at the battle of *Le Croby*. Part of the Crest of Lord ARCHER, as mentioned in SECT. VIII, is also a Mural-Crown. And I find no less than eight English Baronets Arms*, which have the Mural-Crown as part of their Crest, surmounted with the same Crown.



* The surnames of these Baronets are *Austen, Clayton, Cooke, Heathcote, Hudson, Pennymen, Pepperel, Willimson.*

The NAVAL or Rostral-Crown *, which was a circle of gold with the Figures of Crabs or Shrimps engraved on it, and on the top of it were put the Beaks and Sterns of ships; see *Fig. 2*. This Crown was given to him who first grappled, or entered an Enemy's ship, or had otherwise signalized his valour at sea. It is still used with Coats-of-arms, as may be seen in those of Sir *William Burnaby*, Bart. now Admiral of the Red Squadron of his Majesty's fleet, and of *John Clerke*, Esq; as part of their Crest.



The VALLARY or Castrense-Crown was of gold, formed like a circle with Pales or Pallisadoes on the top of it; see *Fig. 3*. It was conferred by the General on him who first entered the Enemy's camp, or forced



* *J. Lipsius*, in his treatise on the *Roman Militia*, fancies the *Corona Navalis* and the *Rostrata* to have been two distinct Crowns, tho' they are generally believed to be the same kind of Crown.

their

their entrenchments. We have instances of it in the Coats-of-arms of Sir *Reginald Graham*, Bart. of Norton-Conyers in Yorkshire; and of *Isaac Akerman*, Esq; whose Crest it is.

The CIVICK - CROWN
was made of Oak-boughs,
as *Fig. 4.* and bestowed
upon such a Roman Citizen,
as had saved the life

4



of one of his Fellow-citizens, either in battle or at an assault. *Virgil* calls it *Civilis Quercus* *. This crown was so highly esteemed, that it was conferred upon *M. T. Cicero*, for having detected *Catiline's* conspiracy, and afterwards upon *Augustus Cæsar* himself: The Crest of *Grice Blakeney*, Esq; is encompassed with such a Crown.

* *Atque umbrata gerunt civili tempora Quercu. Æn. 6.*

The

The RADIATED or Eastern Crown, as some call it, on account of its being form'd like that worn formerly by the Jewish Kings, was made

5



of gold with rays about it; see *Fig. 5.* It was bestowed, by the Ancients, on Princes and Emperors when they were *Apotheosed*, or ranked among the Gods, either before or after their death. This Crown, according to *J. Yorke*, was placed over the Arms of the Kings of England, till the time of *Edward III.* It is still used, as a Crest, on the Arms of some private Families; those, for example, bor'n by the name of *WHITFIELD*, are ornamented with it. The *CELESTIAL* Crown is formed like the Radiated, with the addition of a Star on each ray; and is only used upon tomb-stones, monuments, and the like.

The other Ancient Crowns were all made of Grass, Plants or Branches of
P trees,

trees *, after the same manner as the Civick-Crown : Such are still bor'n, as Crests by the Right Hon. *Jeffrey Amherst*, Baron AMHERST of Holmesdale, in Kent ; Sir *James Gray*, Bart. *Thomas Sberiff*, Esq; and others.

But Modern Crowns are only used as an Ornament, which Emperors, Kings, and Independent Princes set on their heads, in great Solemnities, both to denote their sovereign Authority, and to render themselves more awful to their subjects. These are the most in use in Heraldry †, and are as follows :

The IMPERIAL CROWN is made of a Circle of gold, adorned with precious Stones and Pearls, heightened with Fleurs-de-lis, bordered and seeded with Pearls, raised in the form of a Cap voided at the top, like a

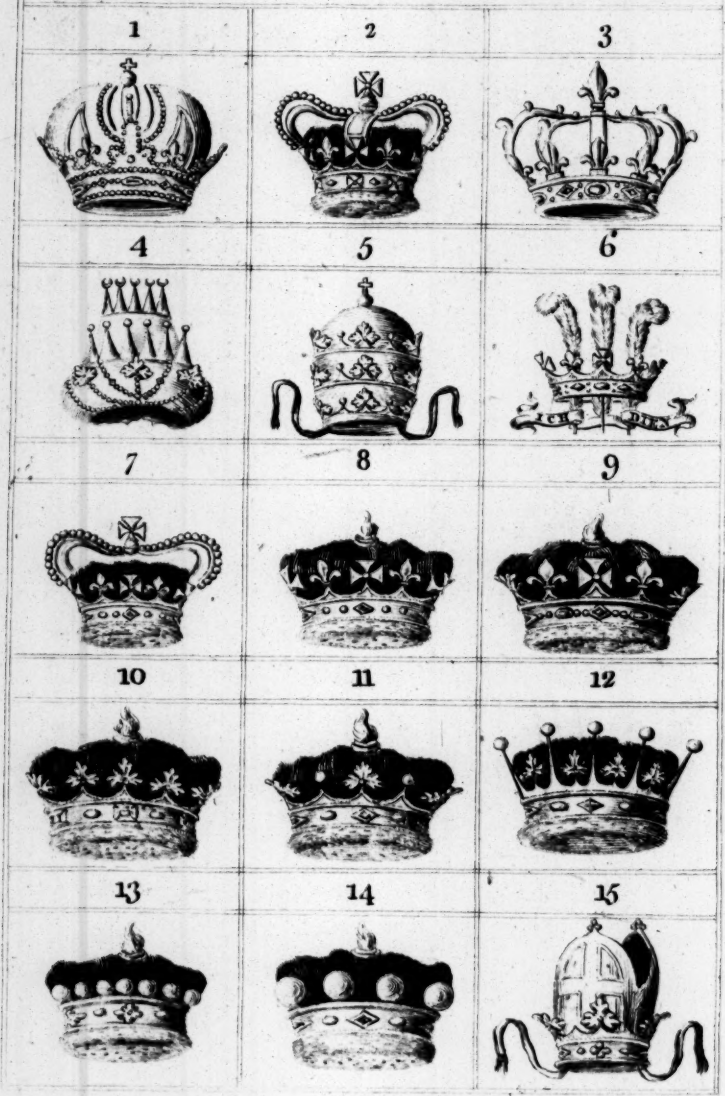
* Poets and Orators were wont to have their Crowns or Garlands of Laurel, and hence to this day there is in England a Poet Laureat.

† *F. Menestrier* assures us, that the practice of crowning Escutcheons was first used on Coins, and began in the reign of Charles VII. who came to the throne in the year 1422,

Crescent.



PLATE THE XX. OF CROWNS, &c



Crescent. From the middle of this Cap rises an arched Fillet enriched with Pearls, and surmounted of a Mound, whereon is a Cross of Pearls. See *Plate XX. of Crowns, &c. Fig. 1.*

The CROWN of the *Kings of Great Britain* is a Circle of gold, bordered with Ermine, enriched with Pearls and precious Stones, and heightened up with four Crosses pattee, and four large Fleurs-de-lis alternately; from these rise four arched Diadems adorned with Pearls, which close under a Mound, surmounted of a Cross like those at bottom. See *Fig. 2.* Mr. *Sandford*, in his *Genealogical History*, p. 381, remarks, that *Edward IV.* is the first King of England, that in his seal, or on his coin, is crowned with an arched Diadem.

The CROWN of the *Kings in France* is a Circle enamelled, adorned with precious Stones, and heightened up with eight arched Diadems, rising from as many Fleurs-de-lis, that conjoin at the top under a double Fleur-de-lis, all of gold. See *Fig. 3.*

The CROWNS of *Spain, Portugal, and Poland*, are all three of the same form, and are, amongst others, thus described by *Col. Parsons*, in his *Genealogical Tables of Europe*, viz. A Ducal Coronet, heightened up with eight arched Diadems that support a Mound, ensigned with a plain Cross. Those of *Denmark* and *Sweden* are both of the same form also, which consist of eight arched Diadems rising from a Marquis's coronet, that conjoin at the top under a Mound ensigned with a Cross-bottony.

The CROWNS of most *other Kings* are Circles of gold, adorned with precious Stones, and heightened up with large Trefoils, and closed by four, six, or eight Diadems, supporting a Mound, surmounted of a Cross.

The *Great-Turk* bears over his arms a Turband, enriched with Pearls and Diamonds, under two Coronets, the first of which is made of piramidical points heightened up with large Pearls, and the uppermost

most is surmounted with Crescents. See *Fig. 4.*

The *Pope*, or Bishop of *Rome*, appropriates to himself a *Tiara*, or long Cap of golden cloth, from which hang two pendants embroidered and fringed at the ends, *semé* of Crosses of gold. This cap is enclosed by three Marquises Coronets, and has on its top a Mound of gold, whereon is a Cross of the same, which Cross is sometimes represented by Engravers and Painters, pommetty, recrossed, flowery, or plain.---It is a difficult matter to ascertain the time that these haughty Prelates assumed the three forementioned Coronets. A patched up succession of these Holy-Pontiffs engraved and published a few years ago in English, by order of *Clement XIII.* for the edification of his *good subjects* in Great Britain and Ireland, represents *Marcellus*, who was chosen Bishop of Rome Anno 310, and all his successors, adorned with such a Cap; but it appears, from very good authority, that *Boniface VIII.* who was elected into the See

of Rome Anno 1295 *, first compassed his Cap with a Coronet; *Benedict XII.* in 1335, added a second to it; and *John XXIII.* in 1411 a third, with a view to indicate by them that the *Pope* is the *sovereign Priest*, the *supreme Judge*, and the *sole Legislator* amongst Christians. See *Fig. 5.*

SECT. II.

Of CORONETS.

THE *Coronet* of the *Prince of Wales*, or eldest son of the King of Great Britain, was anciently a Circle of gold set round with four *Crosses-pattee*, and as many *Fleurs-de-lis* alternately; but since the happy Restoration, it has been closed with one Arch only, adorned with Pearls, and fur-

* Mr. Chambers, in his Dictionary of Arts and Sciences, under the Article *TIARA*, has, I apprehend, copied or committed a mistake, with respect to the chronology and succession of these three Popes, for he makes Boniface VIII. subsequent to John XXIII. which is contrary to the several catalogues of Popes I have hitherto perused.

mounted

mounted of a Mound and Cross, and bordered with Ermine like the King's. See *Fig. 7.*

Besides the aforesaid Coronet, his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales has another distinguishing mark of honour, peculiar to himself, called, by the vulgar, the Prince's Arms, *viz.* a Plume of three Ostrich Feathers with an ancient Coronet of a Prince of Wales. Under it, in a scroll, is this motto, *ICH DIEN*, which, in the German or old Saxon language, signifies *I serve*. This device was assumed by EDWARD Prince of Wales, commonly called the *Black Prince*, after the famous battle of *Cressy**, A.D. 1346, where having, with his own hand, killed *John*, King of *Bohemia*, who served the King of France in his wars, and was his Stipendiary, he took from his head such a Plume and Motto, and put it on his own, to perpetuate the victory : See *Fig. 6.*

* A Town of France, in Picardy, and in the diocese of Meaux; it is 44 miles S. of Calais, and 27 N. W. of Abbeville.

The *Coronet* of the present Dukes of *Gloucester* and *Cumberland*, and of all the immediate sons and brothers of the Kings of Great Britain, is a Circle of gold, bordered with Ermine, heightened up with four Fleurs-de-lis, and as many Crosses-pattee alternate. See *Fig. 8.*---The particular and distinguishing form of such Coronets as are appropriated to Princes of the Blood royal, is described and settled in a grant of *Charles II.* the 13th of his reign.

The *Coronet* of the *Princesses* of Great Britain, is a Circle of gold, bordered with Ermine, and heightened up with Crosses-pattee, Fleurs-de-lis and Strawberry Leaves alternate; whereas a Prince's Coronet has only Fleurs-de-lis and Crosses. See *Fig. 9.*

A *Duke's Coronet* is a Circle of gold, bordered with Ermine, enriched with precious Stones and Pearls, and set round with eight large Strawberry or Parsley Leaves. See *Fig. 10.*

A *Marquis's*

A *Marquis's Coronet* * is a Circle of gold, bordered with Ermine, set round with four Strawberry Leaves, and as many Pearls on pyramidical Points of equal height alternate. See *Fig. 11.*

An *Earl's Coronet* † is a Circle of gold, bordered with Ermine, heightened up with eight pyramidical Points or Raies, on the tops of which are as many large Pearls, and are placed alternately with as many Strawberry Leaves, but the Pearls much higher than the Leaves. See *Fig. 12.*

A *Viscount's Coronet* differs from the preceding ones, as being only a Circle of gold bordered with Ermine, with large Pearls

* This is to be understood of a real Marquis, whose title is *Most noble*; which I mention, lest any one should be led into a mistake by not distinguishing a *real* Marquis, i. e. by creation, from a *nominal* Marquis, i. e. the eldest son of a Duke; the latter is only styled *Most Honourable*.

† Mr. *Sandford* observes, in his *Genealogical History*, p. 153. that the figure of *John of Eltham*, Earl of Cornwall, to whom his father, King *Edward II.* gave the Manor of Harborough, in the County of Leicester, is adorned upon his monument in the chapel of St. *Edmund*, at Westminster-Abbey, with a Diadem composed of a circle of greater and lesser leaves or flowers, and was the most ancient instance of an Earl, in his observation, that has a Coronet on.

set

set close together on the rim, without any limited number, which is his prerogative above the Baron, who is limited. See *Fig. 13.*

A *Baron's Coronet*, which was granted by King *Charles II.* is formed with six Pearls set at equal distance on a gold Circle, bordered with Ermine, four of which only are seen on engravings, paintings, &c. to shew he is inferior to the Viscount. See *Fig. 14.*

You are to observe, that the eldest sons of Peers, above the degree of a Baron, bear their Fathers Arms and Supporters with a Label, and use the Coronet appertaining to their father's second title; but all the younger sons bear their Arms with proper Differences, and use no Coronets, nor Supporters.

As the Crown of the King of Great Britain is not quite like that of other Potentates, so do most of the Coronets of foreign Noblemen differ a little from those of the British Nobility: as for example, the Coronet

net of a *French Earl* is a Circle of gold with eighteen Pearls set on the brim of it. A *French Viscount's Coronet* is a Circle of gold only enamelled, charged with four large Pearls. And a *French Baron's Coronet* is a Circle of gold enamelled and bound about with a double Bracelet of Pearls; and these Coronets are only used on French Noblemen's Coats-of-arms, and not worn on their heads, as the British Noblemen and their Ladies do at the King's Coronation.

S E C T. III.

Of M I T R E S.

THE *Archbishops* and *Bishops* of England and Ireland place a *Mitre* over their Coat-of-arms*. It is a round Cap

* Before the dissolution of Monasteries in England, Abbots wore also Mitres on their Arms, as it appears by several monuments; but for distinction sake they were placed in profile on the Dexter-side, and a Crozier on the Sinister-side turned inwards, i. e. towards the Mitre, to signify they had no spiritual Jurisdiction out of their respective Monasteries.

pointed

pointed and cleft at the top, from which hang two Pendants fringed at both ends, with this difference, that the Bishop's Mitre is only surrounded with a Fillet of gold, set with precious Stones, see *Plate XXIII. Fig. 6.* whereas the Archbishop's issues out of a Ducal Coronet. See *Plate XX. Fig. 15.*

This Ornament, with other Masquerade Garments, is still worn by all the *Archbishops* and *Bishops* of the Church of Rome, whenever they officiate with solemnity; but it is never used in England, otherwise than on Coats-of-arms, as before mentioned.

SECT. I.

Of HELMETS.

THE *Helmet* was formerly worn as a defensive weapon, to cover the Bearer's head, and is now placed over a Coat-of-arms as its chief ornament, and the true mark of gentility. There are several sorts
distingu-



PLATE XXI. OF ORNAMENTS, &c.

1



2



3



4



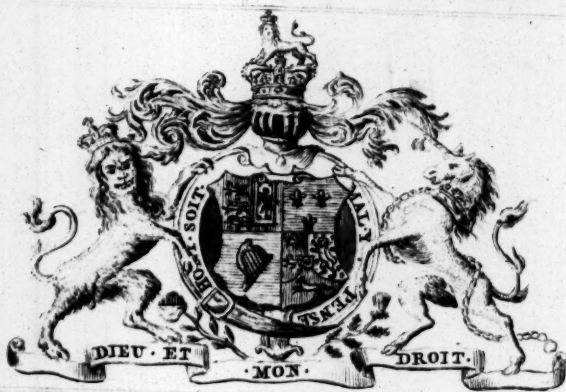
5



6



7



distinguished, 1st, by the *Matter* they are made of; 2dly, by their *Form*; and, 3dly, by their *Position*.

1st, As to the *Matter* *, they are, or rather were made of, the Helmets of Sovereigns were of burnished *gold damasked*; those of Princes and Lords of *silver* figured with gold; those of Knights of *steel* adorned with silver; and those of private Gentlemen of polished *Steel*.

2dly, As to their *Form*, those of the King, the Royal Family, and Noblemen of Great Britain are *open-faced* and *grated*, and the number of Bars serves to distinguish the Bearer's quality, that is, the Helmet appropriated to Dukes and Marquisses is different from the King's, by having a bar exactly in the middle, and two on each side; making but five bars in all, see *Fig. 1.* whereas the King's Helmet has six bars, *viz.* three on each side, see *Fig. 7.* The other grated Helmet with four bars is common to all de-

* This is seldom attended to by the Herald-painters, &c. of this country; but those of other nations observe it strictly.

degrees of peerage under a Marquis. The open-faced Helmet *without Bars* denotes Baronets and Knights *. The *close Helmet* is for all Esquires and Gentlemen.

3dly, Their *Position* is also looked upon as a mark of distinction. The grated Helmet *in front* belongs to Sovereign Princes and Dukes and Marquisses. The grated Helmet *in profile* is common to all degrees of Peerage under a Duke. The Helmet *standing direct* without Bars, and the Beaver a little open, denotes Baronets and Knights. Lastly, the *side-standing* Helmet, with the Beaver close, is the way of wearing it amongst Esquires and Gentlemen. See *Fig. 1, 2, 3, 4, and 7*, inserted in Plate XXI. of the *Ornaments*.

* In *France*, and other countries, the open Helmet standing direct and without Bars is appropriated to Emperors and Kings, because they are to see and know all things, and command all without contradiction; this position is in *England* assigned by all Heralds, except *Leigh*, to Knights.

SECT.

S E C T. V.

Of MANTLINGS.

MANTLINGS are pieces of cloth jagged or cut into Flowers and Leaves which now-a-days serve as an ornament for Escutcheons. They were the ancient covering of Helmets to preserve them, or the Bearer, from the injuries of the weather, as also to prevent the ill consequences of their too much dazzling the eye in Action. But *Guillim* very judiciously observes, that their shape must have undergone a great alteration since they have been out of use, and therefore might more properly be termed *Flourishings* than Mantlings. See the Examples annexed to the Helmets represented in *Plate XXI. of the Ornaments.*

The *French* Herald's assure us, that these Mantlings were originally no other than short coverings which Commanders wore over their Helmets, to defend their heads
from

from the weather ; and that going into battles with them, they often on their coming away, brought them back in a ragged manner, occasioned by the many cuts they had received on their heads, and therefore the more hacked they were the more honourable they were accounted, as our colours in time of war are the more esteemed, for having been shot thro' in many places.

Sometimes Skins of Beasts, as Lions, Bears, &c. were thus bor'n, to make the bearer look more terrible ; and that gave occasion to the doubling of Mantlings with Furs.

S E C T. VI.

Of CHAPEAUX.

A *Chapeaux* is an ancient Hat, or rather Cap of dignity formerly worn by Dukes, being made of crimson velvet on the outside, lined and turned up with Fur ; of late it is frequently to be met with above an Helmet, instead of a Wreath, under Gentlemen's or Noblemen's Crests. Such a
Cap

Cap is said to have been sent by Pope *Julius II*, with a Sword to King *Henry VIII*. for his writing a book against Martin Luther. Heretofore they were seldom to be found, as of right appertaining to private families; but by the grants of *Robert Cooke*, Clarendieux, and other succeeding Heralds, these, together with Ducal Coronets, are now frequently to be met with on the Coats-of-arms of several families, who yet claim not above the degree of *Gentlemen*. See the representation of the Chapeau, *Fig. 5. Plate XXI*.

S E C T. VII.

Of WREATHS.

THE *Wreath* was a kind of roll made of two skains of silk of different colours twisted together, which ancient Knights wore as a head-dress when equipped for Tournaments. The colours, of the Wreaths used in Heraldry, are most usually taken

Q

from

from the principal Metal and Colour contained in the Coat-of-arms of the Bearer*. They are still accounted as one of the lesser Ornaments of Escutcheons, and are placed between the Helmet and the Crest. See *Fig. 6, Plate XXI.* When a Wreath happens to be part of a Crest to obviate the repetition of terms, it is necessary to use *Torse* for that on which the Crest is placed, as in the following example: *In a Wreath on a Torse, a human leg and thigh in armour, couped and dropping blood, all proper, embellished Or; bor'n by Sir Richard Acton, Bart.* In the time of Henry Vth, and long after, no man, who was under the degree of a Knight, had his Crest set on a Wreath, but this, like other prerogatives, has been infringed so far, that every body now-a-days wears a Wreath.

* Yet some Wreaths differ from this rule, but these may possibly have been at first the Bearer's Mistress's colours,

S E C T. VIII.

Of C R E S T S.

THE *Crest* is the highest part of the Ornaments of a Coat-of-arms. It is called Crest from the Latin word *Crista*, which signifies Comb or Tuft, such as many birds have upon their heads, as the Peacock, Pheasant, &c. in allusion to the place on which it is fixed.

Crests were formerly greater marks of Honour than Coats-of-arms, because they were only worn by heroes of great valour, or by such as were advanced to some superior military command, in order that they might be the better distinguished in an engagement, and thereby rally their men, if dispersed; but they are at present considered as a meer ornament. The Crest is frequently a part either of the Supporters or of the charge bor'n in the Escutcheon, thus the Crest of the Royal Atchievement of Great Britain is a *Lion gardant crown'd*, as may be

seen in *Fig. 7. Plate XXI.* The Crest of France is a *double Flower-de-luce*. Out of the many Crests borrow'd from Supporters, I will only mention the following instance, *viz.* The Duke of Montagu's, *A Gryphon's head coup'd Or, beack'd and wing'd sable*; The Marquis of Rockingham's, *A Gryphon's head argent, gorg'd with a ducal coronet*; The Earl of Westmoreland's, *A Bull's head argent, py'd sable, arm'd Or*; And Lord Archer's, which is, *Out of a mural crown Or, a Wyvern's head argent*. There are also several instances of Crests that are relative to Alliances, Employments, or Names; and which on that account have been either adopted or changed,

SECT IX.

Of the SCROLL.

THE *Scroll* is the ornament placed under the Escutcheon * containing a motto,

* It is frequently placed by the French and the Scotch above the Atchievement, which, according to Sir *J. Mackenzie* is right, provided the Motto relates to the Crest, other-

or short sentence, alluding sometimes to the bearings, or the Bearer's name, as in the two following instances. The motto of the noble Earl of CHOLMONDELEY is *Cassis tutissima virtus*; i. e. *Virtue is the safest Helmet*; on account of the Helmets in his Coat-of-arms. The motto of the Right Hon. Lord FORTESCUE is *Fortè scutum salus ducum*; i. e. *a strong shield is the safety of the Commanders*; alluding to the name of that ancient family, which I have already made mention of in blazoning the Paternal Arms of his Lordship; see p. 67. Sometimes it has a reference to neither, but expresses something divine or heroic, as that of the Earl of SCARBOROUGH, whic his *Murus æreus conscientia sana*; i. e. *a good Conscience is a wall of brass*. Others are Ænigmatical, as that of the Royal Atchievement, which is *Dieu et mon droit*; i. e. *God and my right*, introduced by EDWARD III. A. D. 1340, when he re-

wise it should be annexed to the Escutcheon: as for those of the Orders of Knighthood, they are most commonly placed round the Shields; as may be seen in *Plate xxiii. Fig. 7.*

solved to prosecute his claim to the crown of France, which occasioned long and bloody wars, fatal, by turns, to both kingdoms : or that of the Prince of Wales, which is *Ich Dien* ; i. e. *I serve*, the origin of which I have mentioned p. 215 : nevertheless there are some Writers, who make these words the Prince's own device, referring the meaning of them to this expression of the Apostle, *That the heir, while he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant* ; however, let it be as it will, it is certain that this motto with the three Ostrich feathers have been constantly added to the Arms of the Princes of Wales ever since ; and has been also adopted, with some distinction, by collateral branches of the royal houses of York and Lancaster. Mottos, tho' hereditary in the families that first took them up, have been changed on some particular occasions, and others appropriated in their Stead, instances of which are sometimes met with in History.

S E C T.

S E C T. X.

Of SUPPORTERS.

Supporters are Figures standing on the Scroll, and placed at the side of the Escutcheon; they are so called, because they seem to support or hold up the Shield. The rise of Supporters is, by *F. Menestrier*, traced up to ancient Tournaments, wherein the Knights caused their Shields to be carried by Servants or Pages under the disguise of *Lions, Bears, Griffons, Blackamoors, &c.*—who also held and guarded the Escutcheons, which the Knights were obliged to expose to public view for some time, before the Lists were opened. Sir *G. Mackenzie*, who dissents from this opinion, says, in his treatise on the *Science of Heraldry*, Chap. xxxi. p. 93. “ that
 “ the first origin and use of them was from
 “ the custom which ever was, and is, of
 “ leading such as are invested with any great
 “ honour, to the Prince who confers it:
 “ thus when any man is created a Duke,
 Q 4 “ Marquis,

“ Marquis, or Knight of the *Garter*, or any
 “ other order, he is supported by, and led
 “ to the Prince, betwixt two of the quality,
 “ and so receives from him the symbols of
 “ that Honour, and in remembrance of that
 “ Solemnity, his arms are thereafter support-
 “ ed by any two creatures he chooses.” Sup-
 porters have formerly been taken from such
 animals or birds as are bor’n in the Shields,
 and sometimes they have been chosen, as
 bearing some allusion to the achievements
 of those whose arms they support. The
 Supporters of the Arms of Great Britain,
 since King *James* the first’s accession to the
 throne, are a *Lion Crowned Or*, on the Dex-
 ter-side; and an *Unicorn Argent*, gorged with
 a *Coronet Or*, &c. on the Sinister. See *Pl.*
XXI. Fig. 7.

This last figure represents the Coat-of-
 arms of the King of Great Britain, or the
 Royal Atchievement, as it has been marshal-
 led since the happy accession of King *George*
I. in 1714, and is blazoned as follows, *viz.*

ARMS.

ARMS.

*Quarterly, in the first quarter Mars, three Lions * passant gardant in pale Sol, the Royal Arms of England ; impaled with Sol, a Lion rampant, within a double tressure flowery and counter-flowery Mars, the Royal Arms of Scotland. The second quarter is Jupiter, three Fleurs-de-lis Sol, the Royal Arms of France. The third quarter is Jupiter, a Harp Sol, stringed Luna, the Ensign of Ireland. The fourth quarter is Mars, two Lions passant gardant in pale Sol, for Brunswick ; impaled with sol semé of Hearts proper, a Lion rampant Jupiter, for Lunenburg ; with grafted in base Mars, a Horse current Luna, for ancient Saxony ; and in an Inescutcheon sur-tout Mars, the Diadem of Charlemaign Sol, as Arch-treasurer of the Empire ; the whole within a Garter, inscribed*

* Several learned men, of this and other nations, are of opinion that these shou'd be blazon'd *three Leopards* ; the reason they alledge for it is the same as is contained in a foregoing note annexed to page 155 of this Treatise. Richard I. was the first King of England, who took three Lions passant gardant for his Coat-of-arms, in which he was imitated by his Successors.

with

with this motto, HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE, as Sovereign of that noble Order.

CREST.

On a Helmet full-faced, grated and surmounted of a royal Crown, a Lion passant guardant Sol, crowned with the like; the mantlings of cloth of gold, doubled ermine.

SUPPORTERS.

On the Dexter-side, a Lion rampant guardant Sol crowned as the Crest. On the Sinister-side, an Unicorn Luna, horn'd, maned and hooped Sol; gorged with a collar surmounted of Crosses pattee and Fleurs-de-lis, with a chain affixed thereto, reflecting over the back and passing over the hind legs of the last, all gold, both standing on a Scroll inscribed with this motto, DIEU ET MON DROIT, from which issue the two Royal Badges of his Majesty's chief Dominions, viz. on the Dexter-side a Rose party per pale Argent and Gules, stalked and leaved proper, for England; and on the Sinister a Thistle proper, for Scotland; being so adorned by King
James

James I. upon his succeeding to the Crown of England. As King of Scotland he bore two Unicorns for his Supporters; but upon the union of that kingdom with England, 1603, he introduced one of the above Supporters on the finister-side of the Royal Atchievement, and which continues to this day.

You are to observe, that bearing Coats-of-arms supported is, according to the heraldical Laws of Great Britain, the prerogative; first, of those called *Nobiles majores*, viz. *Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Viscounts*, and *Barons*; secondly, of all *Knights* of the *Garter*, tho' they should be under the degree of *Barons*: thirdly, of *Knights* of the *Bath*, who both receive on their creation a grant of Supporters *. And, lastly, of such *Knights* as the King chuses to bestow this honour upon, as in the instance of *Sir Andrew Fountain*, who was knighted by *Philip*,

* These *Knights*, as well as those of the *Garter*, have not enjoyed such privileges from the first institution of their respective Order, as several Coats-of-arms of the first *Knights Companions* are represented without Supporters.

Earl of Pembroke, when Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, *Fountain* being then his Secretary; and on his return to England King *William* granted him Supporters to his Arms: viz. *two Griffons Gules and Or.*

Supporters are not hereditary, except 1st, to the elder branch of some Knights of the Garter, whose Ancestors had this honour granted them, as may be seen by the paternal Coats-of-arms of several of their descendants, who are now but Baronets; and 2dly, to the eldest sons of Peers, above the degree of a Baron, as mentioned before, p. 218; for it is not fit the extrinſick parts of Atchievements should be ſo, that men may have ſome thing to aſſume or alter, whenever any particular caſe requires it.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Rules or Laws of HERALDRY.

THE several Escutcheons, Tinctures, Charges, Ornaments of Coats-of-arms, and their various properties being now explained; it may not be improper to present the reader with such rules for blazoning the same, as the ancient usage and laws of Heraldry have established amongst us.

The *first*, and most general rule is, to express one's self in proper terms, so as not to omit any thing that ought to be specified, and at the same time to be clear and concise without Tautology; as in *Examp. xiv. Page 57.* and also in *Examp. ix. Page 110.* wherein these expressions *of the Field*, or *of the First*, prevent the repetition of the fore-mentioned Tincture.

II. One must begin with the Tincture of the Field, and then proceed to the principal Charges

Charges * which possess the most honourable place in the Shield ; such as Fefs, Chevron, &c. always naming that Charge first, which lies next and immediately upon the Field ; as in *Examp. xv. Page 93.*

III. After naming the Tincture of the Field, the honourable Ordinaries, or other principal Figures, you must specify their Attributes, and afterwards their Metal, or Colour, as in *Examp. xii. Page 153.*

IV. When an honourable Ordinary, or some Figure is placed upon another, whether it be a Fefs, Chevron, Crofs, &c. it is always to be named after the Ordinary or Figure over which it is placed, with one of these expressions, *Sur-tout*, or *Over-all*, as in *Examp. xx. Page 83.*

V. In the blazoning of such Ordinaries, as are *plain*, the bare mention of them is sufficient ; but if an Ordinary should be made of any of the crooked lines contained in

* This Rule is observed in Great Britain and France ; but the Italians, Spaniards, and sometimes the Germans, begin the blazoning of Coats-of-arms with the principal Bearings, and afterwards name the Tincture of the Field.

Page 30, its form must be specified, that is, whether it be *engrailed*, *wavy*, &c. as in *Examp. i. ii. iii. &c. Page 54.*

VI. When a principal Figure possesses the centre of the Field, its position is not to be expressed *, or which amounts to the same thing, when a Bearing is named, without specifying the point where it is placed, then it is understood to possess the middle of the Shield ; as in *Examp. xv. Page 176.*

VII. The number of the points of Mulletts, and the raies of Stars, must be specified when more than five ; and also if a Mullet, or any other Charge, be pierced, it must be mentioned as such, to distinguish it from what is plain ; as in *Examp. xiii. and xiv. Page 141.*

• VIII. When a ray of the Sun, or other single Figure, is bor'n in any other part of the Escutcheon than the Center, the point

* This must not be understood of Bearings placed in the manner of a Pale, Bend, Fess, &c. for the Figure must be said to be *in Pale*, *in Bend*, *in Fess*, or *Paleways*, *Bendways*, &c. as I have mentioned before in page 181, and is further expressed after Rule X.

it issues from must be named, as in *Examp.* iii. *Page* 139.

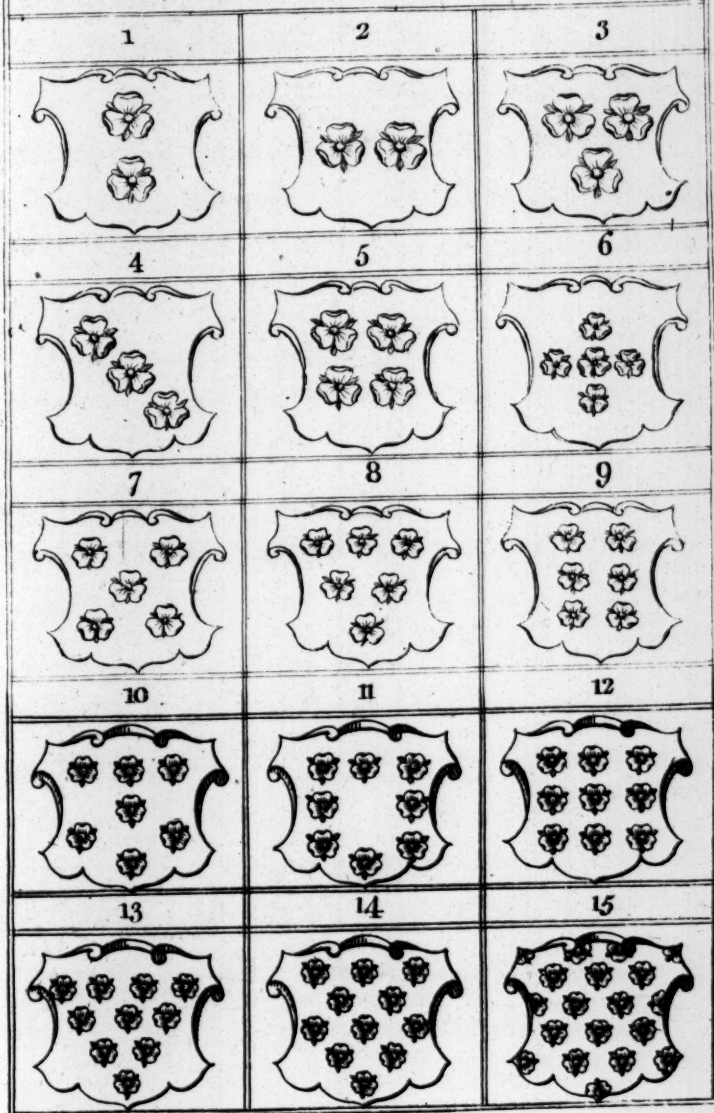
IX. The natural and only colour of Trees, Plants, Fruits, Birds, &c. is no otherwise to be expressed in blazoning, but by the word *proper*, as in *Examp.* ii. *Page* 170. and v. *Page* 171; but if they shou'd be naturally of divers colours, or shou'd differ from this only colour, it must be particularized; as in *Examp.* vii. *Page* 171 and in *Examp.* xiii. *Page* 175.

X. When there are many Figures of the same Species bor'n in a Coat-of-arms, their number, position and disposition must be observed, and distinctly expressed.

But for the better understanding of this last rule, I will insert a few examples of the *different Dispositions* charges usually admit of in Heraldry; viz.

Two, may be ranged in Pale, in Fess, &c. as in *Plate* the xxii. *Fig.* 1 and 2. *Examp.*

The Paternal Arms of Sir Thomas Adams, Bart, contained in *Pl.* xvi. *Fig.* 11, and those
of

PLATE THE XXII. OF DISPOSITIONS.



of
Fi

Fe

ve

di

T

con

Sa

W

dij

Se

in

be

Co

Ch

thr

fuc

pot

wh

Sir

of Sir *Thomas Samwell*, Bart. in the same *Pl.* *Fig.* 17, are instances of such bearings.

Three, may be 2 and 1, as also in Bend, in Fefs, &c. See *Fig.* 3 and 4. *Examp.*

I have inserted in the foregoing Plates several Coats-of-arms wherein the Charges are disposed after the first manner, *viz.* 2 and 1 *. The 2 and 3 Quarters of Sir *Stafford Northcote*, Bart. are *Argent, three Crozlets in Bend Sable*. The 1 and 4 Quarters of Sir *Watkyn-Williams Wynne*, Bart. are *Vert, three Eaglets displayed in Fefs Or*.

Four, are placed 2 and 2, or cantoned. See *Fig.* 5. as also in Fefs, &c. *Examp.*

The Crescents in *Fig.* 11, and the Roses in *Fig.* 12, of *Pl.* XI, are instances of charges being cantoned in Coats-of-arms. The

* This position is not usually expressed in blazoning Coats-of-arms, even when the charges are parted per Fefs or Chevron, as being the natural and regular Disposition of three Figures; yet foreign Authors abound with examples of such bearings, wherein they denote both their number and position, the last of which, I think, is unnecessary; except when the Figures are of a different kind, as in the Arms of Sir *Clowdesly Shovel*, mentioned in this Treatise, p. 10.

Paternal Arms for the name of *Carteret* are, *Gules, four Fusils conjoined in Fefs.*

Five, may be placed 1, 3, 1, as is frequently seen on Crosses; or 2, 1, 2, in Saltier. See *Fig. 6* and *7.* as also in Fefs, &c. *Examp.*

The 2 and 3 Quarters of the Arms of Sir *Stephen Anderson*, Bart. of Eyworth, Bedfordshire, are *Sable, five Etoiles 2, 1, 2, Argent.* The Arms of Sir *Joseph Pennington*, Bart. of Muncafter, in Cumberland, are *Or, five Fusils in Fefs Azure, &c.*

Six, 3, 2, 1, in Pile, or 2, 2, 2, Paleways. See *Fig. 8* and *9.* *Examp.*

The Paternal Arms of Sir *Richard Musgrave*, Bart. of Hayton-Castle, in Cumberland, are *Azure, six Annulets, 3, 2, 1. Or.* The Arms of Sir *Thomas Fleetwood*, Bart. of Calwiche, Staffordshire, are *Party per Pale Nebule, Or and Azure, six Martlets Paleways counterchanged.*

Seven, may be placed 3, 1, 2, 1, see *Fig. 10.* The Paternal Coat of Lord SOMERVILLE,

VILLE, as blazoned in *Plate X. Fig. 19*, is an instance of this disposition of Figures.

Eight, are frequently placed in Orle or Bordure, see *Fig. 11. Examp.*

The Paternal Coat of Sir *James Chamberlayne*, Bart. of Wickham, Oxfordshire, is *Gules, an Inescutcheon Argent, between eight Mulletts in Orle, Or.*

Nine, may be placed Barways or Saltierways ; see *Fig. 12*, and *Plate XI. Fig. 9*, which last represent the Arms of the Right Hon. *Dalrimple*, E. of STAIRS ; the Paternal Arms of Sir *Richard Acton*, Bart. of Aldenham, Shropshire, contain also nine Figures, and are to be blazon'd thus, viz. *Gules, two Lioncels passant Argent between 9 Cross-crofflets fitchy Or.*

Ten, are placed either 4, 3, 2, 1, in Pile ; see *Fig. 13* ; or 6, 4. *Examp.*

The Arms of Sir *Thomas Alston*, Bart. are *Azure, ten Stars 4, 3, 2, 1, Or* ; and those of the Right Hon. the Earl of BERKELEY, as blazoned before, p. 105, afford an Example of the other Disposition.

Paternal Arms for the name of *Carteret* are, *Gules, four Fusils conjoined in Fefs.*

Five, may be placed 1, 3, 1, as is frequently seen on Crosses; or 2, 1, 2, in Saltier. See *Fig. 6* and *7.* as also in Fefs, &c. *Examp.*

The 2 and 3 Quarters of the Arms of Sir *Stephen Anderson*, Bart. of Eyworth, Bedfordshire, are *Sable, five Etoiles 2, 1, 2, Argent.* The Arms of Sir *Joseph Pennington*, Bart. of Muncaster, in Cumberland, are *Or, five Fusils in Fefs Azure, &c.*

Six, 3, 2, 1, in Pile, or 2, 2, 2, Paleways. See *Fig. 8* and *9.* *Examp.*

The Paternal Arms of Sir *Richard Musgrave*, Bart. of Hayton-Castle, in Cumberland, are *Azure, six Annulets, 3, 2, 1. Or.* The Arms of Sir *Thomas Fleetwood*, Bart. of Calwiche, Staffordshire, are *Party per Pale Nebule, Or and Azure, six Martlets Paleways counterchanged.*

Seven, may be placed 3, 1, 2, 1, see *Fig. 10.* The Paternal Coat of Lord SOMERVILLE,

VILLE, as blazoned in *Plate X. Fig. 19*, is an instance of this disposition of Figures.

Eight, are frequently placed in Orle or Bordure, see *Fig. 11. Examp.*

The Paternal Coat of Sir *James Chamberlayne*, Bart. of Wickham, Oxfordshire, is *Gules, an Inescutcheon Argent, between eight Mulletts in Orle, Or.*

Nine, may be placed Barways or Saltierways; see *Fig. 12*, and *Plate XI. Fig. 9*, which last represent the Arms of the Right Hon. *Dalrimple*, E. of STAIRS; the Paternal Arms of Sir *Richard Aſton*, Bart. of Aldenham, Shropshire, contain alſo nine Figures, and are to be blazon'd thus, viz. *Gules, two Lioncels paſſant Argent between 9 Croſs-croſſlets fitchy Or.*

Ten, are placed either 4, 3, 2, 1, in Pile; see *Fig. 13*; or 6, 4. *Examp.*

The Arms of Sir *Thomas Alſton*, Bart. are *Azure, ten Stars 4, 3, 2, 1, Or*; and thoſe of the Right Hon. the Earl of BERKELEY, as blazoned before, p. 105, afford an Example of the other Diſpoſition.

Eleven, may be ranged 3, 2, 3, 2, 1, as in *Fig. 14*; or else 4, 3, 4. *Examp.*

The Display of Heraldry, *Chap. 17, Sect. 3*, produces a Coat which is blazoned thus: *Argent, eleven Emmets 3, 2, 3, 2, 1, Sable*, but no name. The family of LAVARDIN bears, *Azure, eleven Billets 4, 3, 4, Argent*.

Twelve, may be cantoned 3, 3, 3, 3, as in the Arms of the Right Hon. *Hickman*, Earl of PLYMOUTH, which are blazoned in *Plate XI. Fig. 2*.

There are other positions called *Irregular*; as for Example, when three Figures, which are naturally placed 2 and 1, are disposed 1 and 2, &c. It must also be observed, that when the Field is strewed with the same Figures, some whole, others half seen, as in *Fig. 15. Pl. XXII*. this is expressed by the word *semé*. Out of many examples that could be produced of this sort, I will only mention the Paternal Coat of Sir *John-William Pole*, Bart. which is *Azure, semé of Fleurs-de-lis, Or, a Lion rampant Argent*. According to some french Armorists, if the
Figures

Figures strewed on the Field are whole ones, this is to be denoted by the words *sans nombre*; whereas, if part of them is cut off at the extremities of the Escutcheon, the word *semé* * is then to be used: others who are still more accurate, apply the expression *sans nombre* to such Figures only as exceed the number 16; and if they are under 16, they specify their number.

* This word, like most others in Heraldry, is borrowed from the French, and signifies *seeded, strewed, or scattered*; but some English Heralds, either through want of understanding the language it is derived from, or in order to find a Conformity between the name of the Figure it is appropriated to, suppose its Etymology to be from the Latin word *Semis*, though there is often but part of one Figure or two cut off, and not the half of all the Figures, as the word imports,

C H A P. VIII.

Of MARSHALLING COATS-OF-ARMS.

BY marshalling Coats-of-arms, is to be understood the art of disposing divers of them on one Escutcheon, and of distributing their contingent Ornaments in proper places.

Various causes may occasion Arms to be thus conjoined, which *J. Guillim* comprises under the two following heads, *viz.*

MANIFEST *and* OBSCURE.

What is meant by *manifest Causes* in the marshalling of Coats-of-arms, are such as betoken Descent, Alliance, Marriage, Gifts of a Sovereign, &c. granted either through the special favour of the Prince, or for some eminent services. Concerning Marriages you are to make the following observations :

I. When



PLATE THE XXIII. OF ARMS MARSHALL'D



I. When the Coats-of-arms of a married couple, descended of distinct families, are to be marshalled on one Escutcheon, the Field of their respective Arms is conjoined Paleways, and blazoned *parted per Pale, Baron and Femme* *, *two Coats; first, &c.* in which case the *Baron's* arms are always to be placed on the Dexter-side, and the *Femme's* arms on the Sinister-side, as in *Fig. 1 and 2, Plate XXIII. of Coats-of-arms marshalled*; which are, *viz.*

Figure 1st, *The Coat-of-arms of the Rev. EDWARD BARNARD, D. D. Chaplain in ordinary to his Majesty, Provost of Eton College, Canon of Windsor, &c. impaled with that of S. HAGGATTS, his late Spouse.*

Figure 2d, *The Coat-of-arms of the Rev. THOMAS DAMPIER, D. D. Chaplain in ordinary to his Majesty, Dean of Durham, &c. impaled with that of F. WALKER, his Spouse.*

* *Baron* signifies a Man, and *Femme* is the only French word for a Woman, either married or not; so that *Baron and Femme* is an obscure expression in English; that of *Husband and Wife*, if it was allowed, would be better understood.

If a Widower marry again, his late and present Wife's arms are, according to *G. Leigh*,
 “to be both placed on the Sinister-side, in
 “the Escutcheon with his own, and parted
 “per Pale. The first Wife's Coat shall
 “stand on the Chief, and the second on the
 “Base; or he may set them both in Pale
 “with his own, the first Wife's Coat next
 “to himself, and his second uttermost*.
 “If he should marry three Wives, then the
 “two first matches shall stand tierced in
 “Chief with his own, and the third shall
 “have the whole Base. And if he take a
 “fourth Wife, the Chief tierced as before,
 “and the fourth Wife is to participate one
 “half of the Base with the third Wife, and
 “so will they seem to be so many Coats
 “quartered.” But you must observe, that
 these forms of marshalling are meant of

* If the first was an Heiress, her Coat-of-arms, which is on an Escutcheon of Pretence, may also be placed in the center of the Dexter-side, over his Coat-of-arms, or quartered with his own; and that of his second Wife on the Sinister-side of the Shield, and parted per Pale as usual.

hereditary

hereditary Coats, whereby the husband stands in expectation of having the hereditary possessions of his Wife united to his patrimony.

II. In the Arms of *Femmes* joined to the paternal Coat of the *Baron*, the proper Differences with which they were bor'n by the fathers of such women, must be continued; for by those marks of cadency it will be known of what branch they are from.

III. If a Coat-of-arms that has a Bordure be impaled with another, as by marriage, then the Bordure must be wholly omitted in the Dexter-side of the Shield parted per Pale, which contains the Wife's Arms: But if a bordured Coat is marshalled quarterly with other Coats, then no part of the Bordure must be omitted.

IV. The person that marries an Heiress, instead of impaling his Arms with those of his Wife, is to bear them on an Escutcheon placed in the Center of his Shield, after the same manner as the Baronet's badge is marshalled in *Fig. 3. Plate XXIII.* and which,
on

on account of its shewing forth his pretension to her Estate, is called an *Escutcheon of Pretence* *, and is blazoned *sur-tout*, i. e. *overall*, as the Inescutcheon bor'n in the fourth Quarter of the Royal Atchievement, see *Page 233*; and if the husband has an issue by her, the heir of those two inheritors shall bear the hereditary Coats-of-arms of the Father and Mother *quarterly*, which denote a fixed inheritance, and so transmit them to Posterity. The first and fourth quarters containing the Father's Arms, and the second and third the Mother's. But if the Wife is no Heiress, after her decease neither her Husband nor Child shall have further to do with her Coat-of-arms than to set up the same in their house paleways, to shew the Father's former alliance with such a family.

V. If a maiden or dowager Lady of Quality marry a Commoner, or a Nobleman inferior to her rank, their Coats-of-arms must

* All Co-heiresses convey also to their Husbands a right of carrying their Arms on an Escutcheon of Pretence, as it appears by several examples of such Coats-of-arms thus marshall'd by the Honourable College of Herald.

be set aside of one another in two separate Escutcheons, upon a Mantle or Drapery *, and the Lady's Arms ornamented according to her Title, see *Fig. 4* and *5*, representing the Coats-of-arms of General CH. MONTAGU, viz. *Quarterly, first and fourth Argent, three Fusils conjoined in Fess Gules, within a Bordure Sable, for MONTAGU; second and third Or, an Eagle displayed Vert, beaked and membered Gules, for MONTHERMER; and those of Lady Elizabeth Villiers, Viscountess GRANDISON, which Arms have already been blazoned; see p. 101, Exam. 7.*

VI. Archbishops and Bishops impale their Arms differently from the fore-mentioned Coats, in giving the place of honour, that is, the Dexter-side, to the Arms of their dignity, as it is expressed in *Fig. 6*, which re-

* As the Lady does still retain, not only her title and rank, but even her maiden or widow appellation, she must therefore continue the bearing of her Coat-of-arms in her own Escutcheon, which is a Lozenge, placed on the Sinister-side of her Husband's, because she cannot share her title with him.

presents

presents the Coat-of-arms of Dr. *Philip Yonge*, Lord Bishop of NORWICH.

It may be observed of these above Prelates, that they thus bear their Arms parted per Pale to denote their being joined to their Cathedral Church, in a sort of spiritual marriage *, and their Paternal-coat is marshall'd on the left side of the Escutcheon, as if they were knit in nuptial bands of love and care for their Diocess.

VII. A Batchelor and a Maid bear the Paternal-coat of their Father, single or quarter'd with other Coats, if they have any right to them, but never parted per Pale till they are married; and the latter must have her Arms in a Lozenge whilst she remains single.

VIII. A Widow impales the Arms of her late Husband on the Dexter-side of her Arms, within an Escutcheon of the form of a Lozenge. If the Widow is an Heirefs, she bears her Arms in an Escutcheon of Pretence,

* The Canon Law calls a Bishop *Maritus Ecclesiæ*.

over those of her late Husband, which she bears likewise in a Lozenge. .

With respect to such armorial ensigns as the Sovereign thinks fit to augment a Coat-of-arms with, they may be marshalled various ways, as may be seen by the Arms of his Grace the Duke of RUTLAND, inserted in *Plate* the VIII. *Fig.* 19, and the Example contained in *Plate* the XII. *Fig.* 11.

To those augmentations may be added ;

First, the *Baronet's* mark of distinction, or the Arms of the province of *Ulster*, in Ireland, granted and made hereditary in the male line by King *James* I. who erected this dignity on the 22d Day of *May*, 1611, in the ninth year of his reign, in order to propagate a plantation in the fore-mentioned province. This mark is *Argent, a sinister Hand coupéd at the Wrist Gules*, which may be bor'n either in a Canton, or in an Escutcheon, as the Bearer pleases *, see *Fig.* 3.

* The position of this honorary Badge is likewise arbitrary, that is, it may be placed on the center, in chief, or in the dexter or sinister point of the Shield, as seems most con-

Plate XXIII. which represents the Coat-of-arms of Sir WILLIAM LORRAYNE, of Kirk-Harle, Northumberland; and are thus blazoned: *Quarterly, Sable and Argent, a plain Cross counter-quartered of the Field.* The Crest. *A Laurel-tree coupéd, two Branches sprouting out proper, and fixed to the lower part thereof with a Belt Gules, edged and buckled Or.* This, according to tradition in the family, was granted for some worthy action in the field. The *Baronets* of *Nova Scotia*, instituted by King *Charles I.* have also their Arms augmented with a Canton or an Escutcheon *Argent, a St. Andrew's Cross Azure, charged with an Escutcheon of the Royal Arms of Scotland,* as blazoned p. 233. See *BARONET*, in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatise.

2dly, The ancient and respectable Badge or ensign of the most noble Order of the *Garter* instituted by King *EDWARD III.* on the 23d of April, *A. D.* 1349, in the twenty-second year of his reign, and which, ever

venient for the charge contained in the Escutcheon; should the Arms be within a Bordure, it may be placed on a part of the Bordure.

since

since its institution, has been looked upon as a great honour bestowed on the noblest persons of this nation and other countries. This honourable badge is made to surround, as with a Garter, the Arms of such Knights*, and is inscribed with this Motto, *HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE*: See *Fig. 7.* which represents the Coat-of-arms of his Grace the Duke of MONTAGU, Marquis of Monthermer, Earl of Cardigan, Baron Brudenel of Stanton-Wivil, Governor to their Royal Highnesses the Prince of Wales and Bishop of Osnaburgh, Knight of the most noble order of the Garter, and Baronet, President of St. Luke's Hospital, and F. R. S.

This Nobleman, whose arms were *Pearl, a Chevron Ruby between three Morions proper*, for *Brudenel*, has since the decease of *John Duke of Montagu*, taken the name and Arms of *Montagu*, for the blazoning of which see p. 251 and p. 118 for *Churchill*; on account

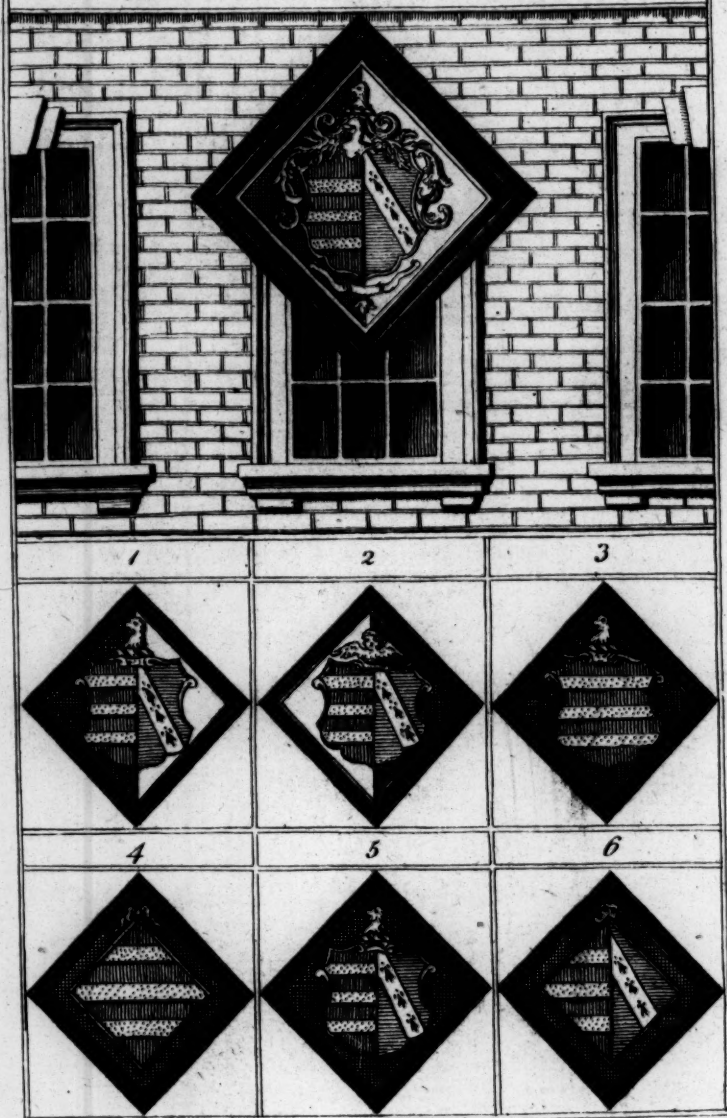
* The Arms of a Knight of the Garter, Bath, or Thistle, are bor'n in a distinct Escutcheon, surrounded with the ensign of the order he is honoured with, and those of his Lady in another Escutcheon next to his own.

of his being married to Lady *Mary Montagu*, second and youngest daughter, and coheirefs of his Grace, the said *John* Duke of Montagu, whose wife, Lady *Mary Churchill*, was the fourth and youngest daughter and coheirefs of *John* first Duke of Marlborough.

So far the causes for marshalling divers Arms in one Shield, &c. are *manifest*: As to such as are called *obscure*, that is, when Coats-of-arms are marshalled in such a manner, that no probable reason can be given why they are so conjoined, they must be left to Heralds to explain, as being the properest persons to unfold these, and other mysteries of this Science.



PLATE THE XXIV. OF ATCHIEVEMENTS.



CHAP. IX.

Of FUNERAL ATCHIEVEMENTS.

AFTER having treated of the essential parts of the Coats-of-arms, of the various Charges and Ornaments usually bor'n therewith, of their Attributes and Dispositions, and of the Rules for blazoning and marshalling them, I shall next describe the several Funeral Atchievements, usually called *Hatchments*, whereby may be known what rank the deceased person held when living, and if it be a Gentleman's Hatchment, whether he was a Batchelor, Married-man, or Widower, with the like distinctions for Gentlewomen.

The great Hatchment under the title of Plate the XXIV. represents such as are affixed to the front of houses, when any of the Nobility and Gentry dies; the Arms therein being those of a private Gentleman and his wife parted per Pale; the Dexter-side,

S

which

which is *Gules, three Bars Or*, for the Husband; having the ground without the Escutcheon black, denotes the man to be dead; and the ground on the Sinister-side being white, signifies that the wife is living, which is also demonstrated by the small Hatchment marked *Fig. 1.* which is depicted without the Helmet and Mantlings, for perspicuity sake only; the Crest being a Lion's head eraz'd, on a wreath.

When a married Gentlewoman dies first, the Hatchment is distinguished by a contrary colour from the former, that is, the Arms on the Sinister-side have the ground without the Escutcheon black, whereas, those on the Dexter-side, for her surviving husband, are upon a white ground; the Hatchment of a Gentlewoman is, moreover, differenced by a Cherub over the Arms instead of a Crest; see *Fig. 2.*

When a Batchelor dies, his Arms are depicted single or quartered, with a Crest over them, but never impaled as the two first are, and the ground of the Hatchment,
without

without the Eſcutcheon, is all black ; ſee *Fig. 3.*

When a Maid dies, her Arms, which are placed in a Lozenge, may be ſingle or quartered, as thoſe of a Batchelor ; but, inſtead of a Creſt, have either a Cherub or a knot of ribands over them, and all the ground without the Eſcutcheon is alſo black ; ſee *Fig. 4.*

When a Widower dies, his Arms are repreſented impaled, with thoſe of his deceased wife, having a Helmet, Mantling, and Creſt over them, as in the great Hatchment over the window, and all the ground without the Eſcutcheon black ; ſee *Fig. 5.*

When a Widow dies, her Arms are alſo repreſented impaled with thoſe of her deceased husband, but incloſed in a Lozenge, and, inſtead of a Creſt, either a Cherub or an Eſcalop is placed over them, all the ground of the Hatchment, without the Eſcutcheon, is alſo black ; ſee *Fig. 6.*

If a Batchelor or Widower ſhould happen to be the laſt of his family, the Hatchment is depicted either as in *Fig. 3.* or *5.* ac-

according to what he is, and that of a Maid or Widow, whose family is extinct by her death, is depicted either as in *Fig. 4* or *6*, according to what she is, with this difference only, that a *Death-head* either supplies the place of the Crest, &c. or is annexed to each Hatchment, to denote that Death has conquered all.

By the fore-mentioned rules, which are sometimes neglected through the ignorance of illiterate people, may be known, upon the sight of any Hatchment, what branch of the family is dead; and by the Helmet or Coronet, what Title and degree the deceased person was of.

The same rules are observed with respect to the Escutcheons placed on the hearse and horses used in pompous Funerals, except they are not surmounted with a Helmet, Crest, Cherub, or Escalop, as in the foregoing Examples, but are plain. Herald painters however generally ensign these of the Nobility with Coronets, and that of a Maiden-Lady with a knot of Ribands, as in the 4th Example before mentioned.

C H A P.

CHAP. X.

Of PRECEDENCE.

THE order of Precedence, which is observed in general, is thus, that persons of every degree of honour, take place according to the seniority of their creation, and not of years, unless they are descended of the Blood-Royal, in which case they have place of all others of the same degree.

The younger sons of the preceding rank take place from the eldest son of the next mediate, *viz.* the younger sons of Dukes, from the eldest sons of Earls; the younger sons of Earls, from the eldest sons of Barons. All the chain of Precedence is founded upon this gradation, and thus settled by Act of Parliament, 31 HENRY VIII. *cap.* 10. *Anno* 1539.

But there have been since, some alterations made to this Act, by several decrees in the succeeding reigns, whereby all the

sons of Viscounts and Barons are allowed to precede Baronets. And the eldest sons and daughters of Baronets, have place given them before the eldest sons and daughters of any Knight, of what degree or order soever, though superior to that of a Baronet; these being but temporary dignities, whereas that of Baronets is hereditary: and the younger sons of Baronets are to have place next after the eldest sons of Knights.

Observe also, that as there are some great officers of state, who take place, although they are not noblemen, above the nobility of higher degree; so there are some persons, who, for their dignities in the church, degrees in the universities and inns of court, offices in the state or army, although they are neither Knights, nor Gentlemen born, yet take place amongst them. Thus, all Colonels and Field-officers, who are honourable, as also the Master of the Ordnance, Quarter-master general, Doctors of divinity, law, physic, and music; Deans, Chancellors, Prebendaries, Heads of Colleges

leges in universities, and Serjeants at law, are, by courtesy, allowed place before reputed Esquires *. And all Batchelors of divinity, law, phyfic, and music; Masters of arts, Barristers in the inns of courts; Lieutenant colonels, Majors, Captains, and other commissioned military officers; and divers patent officers in the King's household, may equal, if not precede, any gentleman that has none of these qualifications.

In towns corporate, the inhabitants of cities are preferred to those of boroughs; and those who have bor'n magistracy, to all others. And herein a younger Alderman takes not precedence from his senior, by being knighted, or as being the elder Knight, as was the case of Alderman *Craven*, who, though no Knight, had place as senior Alderman, before all the rest who were Knights at the coronation of King *James*. This is to be understood as to public meetings relating to the town; for

* See, for the application of this Title, the word *ESQUIRE* in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatise.

it is doubted whether it will hold good in any neutral place. It has been also determined in the Earl Marshal's court of honour, that all who have been Lord Mayors of London, shall every where take place of all Knights-Bachelors, because they have been the King's Lieutenants.

It is also quoted by Sir *George Mackenzie*, in his observations on Precedence, that in the case of Sir *John Crook*, Serjeant at law, it was adjudged by the judges in court, that such serjeants as were his seniors, though not knighted, should have preference notwithstanding his knighthood.---The Precedence among men is as follows :

The KING, and PRINCE of WALES.

PRINCES of the BLOOD ROYAL, viz,

The King's Sons.

The King's Brothers.

The King's Uncles.

The King's Grandsons.

The King's Brothers or Sisters Sons,

The

The following precede all Dukes, by authority of the fore-mentioned Act of Parliament :

Archbishop of Canterbury,

Lord-Chancellor, or Lord-Keeper.

Archbishop of York.

Lord Treasurer of England.

Lord President of the Privy-Council.

Lord Privy-Seal;

These also precede all of their own Degree, viz. if Dukes, above Dukes ; if Earls, &c.

Lord Great-Chamberlain *.

Lord High-Constable.

Lord Earl-Marshal.

Lord High-Admiral.

Lord Steward of the Household.

Lord Chamberlain of the Household.

Secretaries of State.

Then, according to their respective Creations.

Dukes.

Marquises.

Dukes eldest sons.

* A private Act passed in 1 of GEO. I. *chap.* iii. for settling the precedence of Robert, Marquis of Lindsey, hereditary Great-chamberlain of England, who, on being created *Duke of Ancafter*, gave up this Office from him and his heirs.

Earls.

Earls.

Marquises eldest sons.

Dukes younger sons.

Viscounts.

Earls eldest sons.

Marquises younger sons.

Bishops.--London--Durham--Winchester.

The others, according to seniority of consecration.

Barons.

Speaker of the House of Commons.

Viscounts eldest sons.

Earls younger sons.

Barons eldest sons.

Knights of the Garter,

Privy-counsellors,

Chancellor of the Exchequer,

Chancellor of the dutchy of Lancaster,

Lord Chief-justice of the King's-bench,

Master of the Rolls.

Lord Chief-justice of the Common-pleas,

Lord Chief-baron of the Exchequer.

Judges and Barons in the Courts of Law.

Viscounts younger sons.

Barons younger sons.

Baronets

-Baronets of *England—Nova-Scotia—Ireland**.
 Knights of the Bath.
 Field *and* Flag-officers.
 Knights-bachelors.
 Masters in Chancery.
 Doctors, Deans, &c.
 Serjeants at Law.
Baronets eldest sons.
Knights of the Garter's eldest sons.
Knights of the Bath's eldest sons.
Knights-bachelors eldest sons.
Baronets younger sons.
 Esquires by creation.
 Esquires, attending *Knights of the Bath.*
 Esquires by office.
 Gentlemen, of the *Privy Chamber.*
 Gentlemen, lawfully bearing *Arms.*
 Gentlemen, by *Office, or Profession.*
 Clergymen, Attorneys, &c.
 Citizens.
 Burgeffes, &c.

* Baronets, English and Irish, when in Ireland, take their place and precedence amongst themselves, according to their seniority of *Creation*, i. e. by the dates of their respective letters-patents, under the English or Irish seal.

It

It is necessary to observe that the priority of signing any treaty or public instrument, by public Ministers, is always taken by Rank of Place, and not by Title.

T H E Precedence among men being known, that which is due to women, according to their several degrees, will be easily demonstrated; but you are to observe first, that women, before marriage, have precedence by their father, with this difference between them and the male children, that the same precedence is due to all the daughters that belongs to the eldest; which is not so among the sons; and the reason of this disparity seems to be, that daughters all succeed equally, whereas the eldest son excludes all the rest.

By marriage, a woman participates of her husband's dignities; but none of the wife's dignities can come, by marriage, to her husband, but descend to her next heir.

If a woman have Precedence by creation, or birth, she retains the same, though she marry an inferior: but if a woman nobly born marry any Nobleman, as a Baron, &c. she shall

shall take place according to the degree of her husband only, though she be a Duke's daughter.

A woman, privileged by marriage with one of noble degree, shall retain the privilege due to her by her husband, though he should be degraded by forfeiture, &c. for crimes are personal.—Sir G. Mackenzie, of *Precedency*, chap. ix.

The wife of the eldest son of any degree, takes place of the daughters of the same degree, who always have place immediately after the wives of such eldest sons, and both of them take place of the younger sons of the preceding degree. Thus, the Lady of the eldest son of an Earl, takes place of an Earl's daughters, and both of them precede the wife of the younger son of a Marquis; also the wife of any degree, precedes the wife of the eldest son of the preceding degree. Thus, the wife of a Marquis, precedes the wife of the eldest son of a Duke.

This holds, not only in comparing degrees, but also families of the same degree
amongst

amongst themselves ; for instance, the daughter of a senior Earl yields place to the wife of a junior Earl's eldest son. Though if such daughter be an heiress, she will then be allowed place before the wives of the eldest sons of all younger Earls.—*W. Segar, of Honourable Places*, chap. xxii. The precedence among women is as follows :

The QUEEN, and PRINCESS of WALES.

PRINCESSES, }
DUCHESSSES, } Wives of the King's Sons.

PRINCESSES, Daughters of the King.

Wives of the King's Brothers.

Wives of the King's Uncles.

Wives of the eldest Sons of Dukes of the B. R.

Daughters of Dukes of the Blood Royal.

Wives of the King's Brothers or Sisters Sons.

DUCHESSSES.

MARCHIONESSES.

Wives of the eldest }
sons ; Daughters, } of Dukes.

COUNTESSSES.

Wives of the eldest }
sons ; Daughters, } of Marquises.

Wives of the younger sons of Dukes.

VISCOUN-

VISCOUNTESSES.

Wives of the eldest }
sons; Daughters, } of Earls.

Wives of the younger sons of Marquises.

BARONESES.

Wives of the eldest }
sons; Daughters, } of Viscounts.

Wives of the younger sons of Earls.

Wives of the eldest }
sons; Daughters, } of Barons.

Wives of the younger sons of Viscounts.

Wives of the younger sons of Barons.

WIVES OF BARONETS.

WIVES OF KNIGHTS of the Garter.

WIVES OF KNIGHTS of the Bath.

WIVES OF KNIGHTS Batchelors.

Wives of the eldest }
sons; Daughters, } of Baronets.

Wives of the eldest }
sons; Daughters, } of Knights of the Garter.

Wives of the eldest }
sons; Daughters, } of Knights of the Bath.

Wives of the eldest sons of Knights-
Batchelors.

Wives

Wives of the younger sons of Baronets.

Daughters of Knights-Bachelors.

WIVES of ESQUIRES.

WIVES of younger Sons of Knights.

WIVES of Gentlemen, *lawfully bearing Arms.*

Daughters of Esquires.

Daughters of Gentlemen, *bearing Arms.*

WIVES of Gentlemen, *by Office or Profession.*

WIVES of Clergymen, Attorneys, &c.

Wives of Citizens.

Wives of Burgeffes, &c.

The Wives of Privy-counsellors, Judges, &c. are to take the same place as their husbands do ; see the former list, *Page 266.* and those of Esquires, according to the respective distinction before mentioned, p. 267.





A
D I C T I O N A R Y
O F T H E
T E C H N I C A L T E R M S.



E X P L A N A T I O N

Of the ABBREVIATIONS used in this
DICTIONARY.

<i>s.</i>	}	stands for	<i>substantive.</i>
<i>a.</i>			<i>adjective.</i>
<i>v.</i>			<i>verb.</i>
<i>p.</i>			<i>particle.</i>
<i>p.</i>	}	}	page
<i>Fig.</i>			<i>Figure.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>			<i>Plate.</i>
<i>Bp.</i>			Bishop.
<i>Archp.</i>			Archbishop.
<i>i. e.</i>	}	}	id est, or that is to say.
<i>V.</i>			Vide, or see for.

A DICTIONARY:

CONTAINING

A clear and concise Explanation of all the Technical and difficult Terms made use of in Heraldry, with their Etymology and References to the Arms, Charges, and other purposes they are applied to in the preceding Treatise.

A L

A L

ABATEMENT, *s.* An accidental figure which is said to have been added to Coats-of-arms, in order to denote some dishonourable demeanour or stain, whereby the dignity of the Coat-Armour was rendered of less esteem. See p. 48.

ACHIEVE, *V.* ATCHIEVE.

ADDER, *V.* SERPENT.

ADORSSED, *a.* The corruption of the French word *adossé*, and signifies bor'n or set back to back; see Plate xv. Fig. 11. and also Plate xviii. Fig. 16.

ADMIRAL, *V.* HIGH-ADM.

ALERION, or } An ima-

ALLERION, *s.* } ginary bird which *Guillim*, in his Dicti-

onary, says is painted small and without beak or feet like the Martlet, and refers us to that word, as if they were the same bird. *F. Menestrier*, in his *Nouv. Méth.* p. 22, calls it an Eagle without beak or feet, with his wings expanded; but, in p. 25, the same bird is represented with a beak. *M. de la Colombière*, in his *Science Héraldique*, tells us that *Allerions* are like Eagles without beak or feet, so call'd, because they have nothing perfect but the wings; and they differ from Martlets in that their wings are expanded and those of the Martlets, on the contrary, are close, and they are not represented facing like

like the *Allerians*. They denote, says he, Imperialists vanquished and disarmed; for which reason they are more frequent in French than in German Coats-of-arms.

ALTERNATE, *a.* Word used to denote the position of Quarterings, Partitions, and other Figures, that answer one another by turns. See p. 216.

AMETHYST, *f.* The name of a precious Stone, used instead of *Purple*, in blazoning the Arms of the *English* Nobility only. See p. 19 and 22.—It is a transparent Stone, of a violet colour, arising from a mixture of red and blue.

ANNULET, *f.* A little circle, bor'n as a Charge in Coats-of-arms, as also added to them as a *Difference*. See p. 43, and *Plate* iv. *Fig.* 5; as also *Plate* xi. *Fig.* 10. . . . Among the Romans it represented Liberty and Nobility. It also denotes Strength and Eternity, by reason of its circular form; V. RING,

* * When this figure is added as a difference, some authors assert, that it serves to remind the Bearer to achieve great actions.

ARCHBISHOP, *f.* The name of a church dignitary of the first class. There are but two now in England, viz. those of *Canterbury* and *York*. The Archbishop of

Canterbury is considered as the first Peer of England, next to the Royal family: He writes himself, by *Divine Providence*, and has the Title of *Grace* given him, as to Dukes; and likewise *Most Reverend Father in God*. He is stiled Primate of all England, and Metropolitan.—The Archbishop of *York* has Precedence of Dukes and great officers of State, except the Lord Chancellor; his Title is *Grace* and *Most Reverend Father in God*, and writes himself, as other Bishops do, by *Divine Permission*. He is stiled Primate of England and Metropolitan.

ARGENT, *f.* The common French word for *Silver*, of which metal all white fields or charges are supposed to consist. See *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 2.

* * Argent of itself is used in Heraldry to signify Purity, Innocence, Beauty, and Gentleness; and, according to *G. Leigh*, if it is compounded with

Gul.	} it signifies	{	Boldness.
Azu.			Courtesy.
Ver.			Virtue.
Pur.			Favour.
Sab.			Religion.

ARMED, *a.* This word is used to express the Horns, Hoofs, Beak, or Talons of any Beast or Bird of prey, when bor'n of a different Tincture from those of their bodies. See p. 198, Example 5.

ARMQ-

A U

ARMORIST, f. A person skilled in the knowledge of Armory.

ARMORY, f. One branch of Heraldry, consisting in the knowledge of Coats-of-arms, as to their Blazon and various purposes.

ARMOUR, V. COAT.

ARMS, f. Word derived from the Latin *arma*, and used to denote a badge or mark of Sovereignty, Grandeur and Honour; serving also to distinguish States, Cities, Families, &c. See p. 2. and 8.

ATCHIEVE, v. This term is derived from the French *achever*, i. e. to finish or make an end of, but signifies in Heraldry to perform great actions or exploits.

ATCHIEVEMENT, f. The Coat-of-arms of a person, or family, with all the exterior Ornaments of the Shield, together with all the Quarterings which the said person, or family, may have acquired by alliances, &c. so marshalled in their order as the Science directs. See *Plate xxi. Fig. 7.* As to *funeral Atchievements, V. HATCHMENT.*

ATTIRED, a. is said of the Horns of Stags or Bucks, when of a different Tincture from their Bodies or Heads. See p. 168, Example 19.

AUGMENTATION, f. This word signifies in Heraldry a

B A

particular mark of Honour, granted by the Sovereign, in consideration of some noble action, or out of favour, either quartered with the family arms, or bor'n on an Escutcheon, a Canton, &c. See *Plate ix. Fig. 16.*

AZURE, f. A French word used to express *blue*. In engraving, this colour is denoted by lines drawn from the dexter to the sinister side of the Escutcheon, and are parallel to the Chief. See *Plate ii. Fig. 4.* . . . This colour may signify Justice, Perseverance, and Vigilance; but according to *G. Leigh*, if it is compounded with

Or	} it signifies	Chearfulness.
Arg		Vigilance.
Gul.		Readiness.
Ver.		Enterprize.
Pur.		Goodness.
Sab.		Mournfulness.

French Herald, *N. Upton*, and his followers, rank this colour before Gules.

B.

BANDED, a. This is said of any thing tied round with a Band, and is applied, in the foregoing Treatise, to heads bound round. See *Plate xiv. Fig. 18 and 20.*

BANNER, f. A Flag, Standard or Ensign, carried at the end of a Lance, or Pole, and generally made square.

* * * There are some families in Europe who still bear their Coats-of-arms in an Escutcheon of this form; that, for Example, of *De Coucy*, originally of Picardy, in France, does to this day; and the occasion of this singularity is thus related by M. *de la Combière*: We read that a Lord of the ancient and illustrious house of *Coucy*, having his Banner beaten down, and his men put into disorder by the Infidels, on whom he was waging war, he be thought himself to cut his cloak and hoist a piece of it on the point of his spear, like a Banner, by which means he rallied and encouraged them so much that he came off victorious; and to commemorate this exploit, he bore his arms in a square Escutcheon like a Banner, which his posterity adopted.

BANNERET, *s.* A very ancient title of honour, said to derive its institution from the Romans, towards the end of the Emperor *Gratian's* reign. Knights Banneret are called in Latin *milites vexilliferi*, by *Math. Paris*, p. 134; and *milites vexillati*, by the Author of the *Dist. de Tre-voux*: Their Shield was square, and they bore their Arms in a Banner of the same form. See p. 14. and *Platè i. Fig. 4.*

* * * This was a very ho-

nourable Order, as it was never conferred but upon some heroic action performed in the field; whereas other Orders have frequently been bestowed for favour, or other meaner motives. I do not find any mention particularly made of them in English history before the reign of king *Edward I.* and they seem to have been next in degree to Barons. *Elfynges*, in the manner of holding Parliaments in England, p. 40, supposes a Knight Banneret was an honorary Baron, or a Peer, who enjoyed a mixed honour; and says he was called at the King's pleasure to the Upper house, and was exempted from serving on Juries; and in the House of Commons. Sir *William Segar*, in the second book of his treatise on honour, both military and civil, *chap. 10. page 69*, gives a full account of the creation of a Knight of this Order.

BAR, *s.* One of the honourable Ordinaries defined, p. 74, and represented in *Plate viii. Fig. 13, 14, &c.*

BARBED, *a.* Though this term alludes to something that is either bearded or has the appearance of a beard, yet it is applied to *Roses*, as in p. 110, Example 8; and p. 177, Example 17.

BARON, *s.* The lowest title of Peerage in Great Britain,

Britain, and Ireland. A Baron is sometimes made by Writ, being thereby called up to sit in the House of Lords; but usually by Patent. His title is *Right Honourable*, his Mantle has two Doublings, and his Coronet has six Pearls upon the Circle, four of which are usually represented in Paintings or Engravings. See *Plate* xxi. *Fig.* 14.

BARON and FEMME, terms used in blazoning the Arms of a Man and his Wife marshalled together. See p. 247.

BARONET, *s.* This is a modern degree of honour, instituted by King *James I.* on the 22d of *May*, 1611, and the 9th year of his reign; who made it hereditary in the Male line, as an encouragement to those of his subjects who assisted in the reduction of the Province of *Ulster*, in Ireland. The number of Baronets was first restricted to two Hundred; but now it is enlarged at the King's pleasure, without limitation. The title of Baronet is conferred by patent under the great Seal, and, like other Knights, he is distinguished by the appellation *Sir*, prefix'd to his Christian name, in speaking and writing.

* * * No person could be admitted into this Order, un-

less he was a Gentleman of unblemished morals, and possessed of a yearly income of one thousand pounds in land; and the express condition of his admission was, that he should pay one thousand and ninety-five pounds for the maintainance of thirty soldiers, for three years on the military establishment of Ireland. As an armorial badge of distinction, a Baronet wears, in a Canton or Escutcheon, the Arms of *Ulster*, viz. *Argent, a sinister Hand couped at the wrist, Gules.* See *Plate* xxiii. *Fig.* 3.

BARONET of Scotland. The Order of Baronets in Scotland was also projected by King *James I.* for the plantation and cultivation of the province of *Nova Scotia*, in America; and his son, King *Charles I.* executed his Royal father's plan by instituting this order soon after his accession to the throne: the first person dignified with this Title was *Sir Robert Gordon*, of *Gordonstone*, a younger son of the Earl of *Sutherland*, whose Patent bears date the 28th of *May*, 1625.

* * * His Majesty, King *Charles I.* was so desirous of adding every mark of dignity to this, his favourite Order, that four years after its institution, he issued a Royal warrant granting them the

vilage of wearing an orange ribbon and a medal, which last was presented to each of them by the King himself, according to the words of the warrant. All the privileges of the Order, particularly this of wearing the medal, were confirmed at the King's request by the Convention of Estates, in the year 1630; and in order to establish them on the most solid foundation, they were again confirmed by an Act of the Parliament of Scotland, in the year 1633. This mark of distinction fell to the ground, with all the other honours of this country, during the usurpation of the long Parliament and of Oliver Cromwell. It continued in general, though not total disuse, after the Restoration. There have been former meetings of the Order to revive the use of it, one in the year 1721, and another in 1734. These meetings proved ineffectual, because the proper steps towards its revival were not taken; but, under the auspices of our illustrious Monarch George III, such measures were concerted in the year 1775, as have effectually established this honourable dignity.

BARONET of Ireland. This Order was likewise instituted by King James I. in the eighteenth year of his reign,

for the same purpose and with the same privileges within the kingdom of Ireland, as he had conferred on the like Order in England; for which the Irish Baronets paid the same fees into the treasury of Ireland. The first of that kingdom that was advanced to this hereditary dignity was Sir *Francis Blundell*, then secretary for the affairs of Ireland. Since his time, several have been created, no number being limited.

BARRULET, *f.* One of the Diminutives of the Bar. See p. 74.

BARRY, *a.* This word is used to denote a Field divided transverse into several equal parts, and consisting of two different Tinctures interchangeably disposed. See *Plate viii. Fig. 20.*

BASE, *f.* The bottom or lower part of the Shield. See p. 16. Letters G. H. I.

BATH, V. KNIGHT.

BATON, *f.* } This word is
BASTON, } French, and
BATUNE, } signifies a
Staff or Cudgel; it should be spelt *Bâton*, but is, by most English writers, corruptly spelt as above. It is only bor'n in English Coats-of-arms, as a badge of illegitimacy; but French Heralds introduce it in Arms as a Difference, or mark of Consanguinity. I have inserted

serted examples of it in this treatise. See p. 72. and *Pl. vii. Fig. 20.*

BATTERING-RAMS, f. Engines much in use among the Antients, before Gun-powder was invented, for beating down the walls of the places they besieged. See *Pl. xviii. Fig. 2.*

* * The following description, taken from *Baron Von Lowhen's* analysis of Nobility, will inform more particularly the reader what a Ram was.—The Ram, says he, was a vast long beam, like the mast of a ship, strengthened at one end with a head of iron, something resembling that of a Ram, whence it took its name. This is hung by the middle with ropes to another beam, which lies across a couple of posts; and hanging thus equally balanced, is, by a great number of men, violently thrust forward, and drawn backward, and so shakes the wall with its iron head. Nor is there any tower or wall so thick and strong, as to resist the repeated assaults of this forcible machine.—But this Engine did most execution when it was mounted on wheels, which is said to have been first done at the siege of *Byzantium*, under Philip of Macedon. Plutarch tells us, that Mark-Antony, in the Parthian war,

used a Ram, eighty foot long; and Vitruvius assures us, they were sometimes a hundred and six, sometimes a hundred and twenty foot in length; to which, perhaps, the force of the Engine was in a great measure owing. The Ram was managed by a century of Soldiers at a time, who were relieved when weary by another century; so that it played without any intermission.

BATTLE-AXE, f. A sort of weapon formerly used in war. See *Plate xviii. Fig. 8.*

BATTLEMENTS, f. The interstices on Castle-walls or Towers. See *Plate xviii. Fig. 12.*

BEAKED, a. is said of any Bird whose Bill is of a different Tincture from the Body. See *Plate xxiii. Fig. 7.*

BEARING, V. CHARGE.

BEAVER, f. This term is used in Heraldry to signify that part of the Helmet which defends the sight; see p. 222, and *Plate xxi. Example 3 and 4.*

BELLED, a. Having Bells affixed to some part; see p. 171, *Example 6.*

BEND, f. One of the honourable Ordinaries defined, p. 65, and represented in *Plate ii. Fig. 1, 2, &c.*

Bend-sinister, is that which comes from the sinister to the dexter side of the Shield.

See

See *Plate vii. Fig. 16.*

In Bend, is when things bor'n in Arms are placed obliquely, from the dexter Chief to the sinister Base, as the Bend lies. See *Plate xxii. Fig. 4.*

BENDLET, s. One of the Diminutives of the Bend. See p. 65, and *Plate viii. Fig. 7.*

BENDY, a. This word serves to denote a Field, divided diagonally into several parts, and varying in Metal and Colour. See *Plate vii. Fig. 10.*

BESANTED, or } This word

BEZANTED, a. } means full of *Besants*, and is used to denote a Field, Ordinary or Charge, covered with above eight *Besants*; for if there be but eight or fewer, their number must be particularly mentioned, as in p. 39. Ex. 15.

BESANTS, or } These

BEZANTS, s. } were the current Coin of old *Byzantium*, now called *Constantinople*, and supposed to have been introduced into Coats-of-arms by those who were at the Holy-war, but since that, they have been bor'n by such as have acquired riches by being Treasurers, Bankers, or in the Custom-house. See p. 23, and *Plate ii. Fig. 10.*

BILLETS, s. This charge is considered by several writers upon Heraldry, as one

of the subordinate Ordinaries, mentioned in Art. iii. p. 116, and by others as a common bearing only: It is represented in the form of an oblong Square, and is frequently met with in *English* Coats-of-arms. See *Plate xv. Fig. 16.*

* * The Authors I have consulted on this charge differ greatly concerning its origin and nature; some pretending they represent *Bricks*, and others *Billets* of wood, on account of their form; and some taking them for *Letters*, the word importing so much in French, or such missive papers: This last opinion is, however, the most general.

BILLETÉ, or } The first
BILLETÉ, a. } French, the latter anglicized, signifying a Field strew'd with *Billets*. This expression is used by blazoning of *Billets* that exceed ten; otherwise their number and position must be expressed as in Example 16. p. 154.

BISHOPS, s. Church Dignitaries; they are Barons of the realm, and have precedence next to the Viscounts; they have the title of *Lords and Right Reverend Fathers in God*. There are twenty-four Bishops in England, besides that of *Sodor and Man*, who has no seat in the House of Peers. . . . The Bishops of

of London, Durham, and Winchester, take place from the other Bishops who are to rank after them, according to their seniority of consecration.

BLAZON, f. This word is used, either to denote the Drawing of Coats-of-arms, or to expound them. It is derived, as Mr. Nisbet observes, from the German word *Blasen*, which signifies the blowing of a Horn, and introduced, as a term in Heraldry, from an antient custom the Heralds, who were Judges, had of blowing or winding a Horn at Jufts and Tournaments, when they explained and recorded the Achievements of the Knights sports; V. **JUFTS**.

To **BLAZON, v.** To explain in proper terms, all that belongs to Coats-of-arms.

BLAZONRY, f. The Art of describing properly Coats-of-arms.

BORDER, or } The first
BORDURE, f. } the English, the latter the French name, defined, p. 35, and represented in *Plate iii.*

BOTONNY, a. This is said of a Cross which terminates at each end in three Buds or Buttons; see *Pl. x. Fig. 9.*

BRACED, a. This word is applied to two Figures of the same sort, interlacing one another. See *Plate xiv. Fig. 13.*

BRASED, or } This term,
BRAZED, a. } which is derived from the French word *Bras*, i. e. *Arm*, is used in Heraldry to describe three Chevronels, interlaced in the Base of the Field. See p. 93, Example 19, and *Plate ix. Fig. 19.*

BUCKLER, f. The most ancient of all defensive arms, and was originally used to cover the body against the blows, darts and arrows of the enemy; it was made, sometimes of Osiers or Wickers interlaced and woven together, sometimes of Brasse or Wood, and most commonly of Hides or Skins strengthen'd with a plate of some sort of metal. V. **SHIELD.**

**** Ménage,** a famous French Etymologist, derives the name of *Bouclier*, in English, *Buckler*, from these two words *buccula chypei*, which, in the decay of the Latin tongue, were used to signify the *Buckle of the Shield*; but *F. Thomassin* fetches it from the word *bucca*, i. e. the mouth or cheek; because the mouths, and heads of animals were often represented on Bucklers.

BUCKLE, f. The Buckle was so much esteemed in former times, that few persons of Repute and Honour wore their girdle without it, and it may be considered, in Coats-of-

C A

of-arms, as a token of the surety of the Faith and Service of the Bearer.

BUDGET, V. WATER-BUDGET.

BUGLE-HORNS, f. An instrument of wind-musick made of Horn. See *Pl. ix. Fig. 8.*

C

CABOCHED, or CABOSHED, a. Term derived from *Caboche*, a French word, signifying a Head; it is said of Beasts heads, bor'n without any part of the neck, and full-faced. See *Plate xvi. Fig. 16.*

CANTON, f. The French word for *corner*; it is a square figure, less than a Quarter, and placed at one of the upper Angles of the Shield; see *Plate ix. Fig. 16.*

CANTONED, a. Is said, in blazoning, of a Cross, &c. between four Figures; see *Pl. x. Fig. 12.* and *page 241. Exam. 4.* and *Fig. 5.*

CARBUNCLE, f. One of the precious Stones, represented in Coats-of-arms, by a Rose in the center, with eight rays or staves round it, in the form of Scepters. . . . It is of a very deep red, and has been thought to shine in the dark like a lighted coal, but this is known to be otherwise. It is said to be as hard as a Sapphire, and to be found naturally of an

C H

angular figure; however, as it is very uncommon, there needs no more to be said about it.

CERCELEE, V. RECERCELEE.

CHAMBERLAIN, (Lord) This Title belongs to the Lord Chamberlain of the Household, see *page 265.* he superintends all the officers of the King's household, above stairs, except the precinct of the King's bedchamber; as also all the officers of the wardrobe at all his Majesty's houses, the Serjeants at Arms, Physicians, Surgeons, Apothecaries, and Chaplains: all, or most of these places, and many others, are in his gift, and he enjoys a salary of twelve hundred pounds.

CHANCELLOR, (Lord) Title given to the first Civil Officer of the kingdom, who by his office is Keeper of the Great Seal, and Speaker of the House of Commons; see *page 265*; the name *cancellarius* is derived from one part of his office, that is the power he has to cancel what he thinks amiss, in any patent, commission, or warrant, sent from the King to be sealed with the Great Seal. The words to be cancelled, he expunges by drawing cross lines over them, like lattices, called in Latin, *cancelli*; or else he acquired this appellation by sitting antiently *intra cancellos*, within

within such a partition as now separates the church from the chancel. The Lord Chancellor and the Lord Keeper are the same in authority, power, and precedence; yet there is a difference between them in the creation. The Keeper is created by the King's delivering the great seal into his hands, and his taking the oath; but the Lord Chancellor hath a patent besides. A Lord-keeper is created only during the vacation of the chancellorship, to perform the functions of this office.

CHAPE, *f.* The iron, brass, metal, or silver, put at the end of the scabbard of cutlasses, swords, &c. as mentioned in p. 75.

CHAPE, or } Is said of a
CHAPPE, *a.* } Field, that has a sort of a cope of another tincture, spreading from a point in the middle of the Chief, to the two base angles of the Shield; see *Pl. xii. Fig. 19.*

CHAPEAU, *f.* The common French word for a *Hat*; but it is taken in Heraldry for an ancient Cap of Dignity, formerly worn by Nobility, being made of crimson Velvet in the outside, and lined with Fur, as represented in *Pl. xxi. Fig. 5.*

CHAPLET, *f.* An ancient Ornament for the Head, like a Garland or Wreath;

but this word is frequently used to signify the Circle of a Crown. There are instances of its being bor'n in Coats-of-arms, as well as for Crests; the paternal arms for *Lascelles* are *Argent, three Chaplets, Gules.*

CHAPPE, *V.* CHAPE.

CHARGE, *f.* The Figures or Bearings contained in an Escutcheon. See p. 51. It is said, that many Charges in one Field are not accounted so honourable as fewer.

CHARGED, *a.* Shields or Ordinaries carrying some Figure, are sometimes said to be charged therewith.

CHECKY, or CHEQUE, *a.* Is said of small Squares of two colours, spread alternately over a Field or Ordinary. See *Pl. vii. Fig. 2*; as also *Pl. ix. Fig. 8.* This is always composed of Metal and Colour: and, according to *La Colombière*, is the most noble and most ancient Figure bor'n in Armory, and ought to be given to none but valiant warriors.

CHEVRON, or } One of
CHEVERON, *f.* } the honourable Ordinaries defined, p. 85, and represented in *Pl. ix. Fig. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

CHEVRONEL, *f.* The Diminutive of Chevron. See *Pl. ix. Fig. 17. and 18.*

CHIEF, *f.* One of the honourable Ordinaries, defined,

finer, p. 52, and described in *Pl. v. Fig. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

CHIMERICAL, *a.* Epithet given to Figures that have no other existence but in the imagination; such as are contained in *Plate xix.*

CINQUE-FOIL, *f.* The five-leaved grass: This charge is not so frequently met with in Coats-of-arms as Trefoil, yet there are instances of it: The family of *Seabright*, of Warwickshire, bears *Argent, three Cinque-foils Sable.*

CIVICK-CROWNS, *f.* These were bestowed on such as had saved the life of a Roman citizen, and were reckoned more honourable than any other Crown, tho' composed of no better materials than Oak-boughs; see *Fig. iv. Page 208.*

*** Plutarch, in the life of *C. M. Coriolanus*, accounts, as follows, for using, on this occasion, the Branches of this tree before all others; because, says he, the oaken Wreath being sacred to *Jupiter*, the great guardian of their city, they thought it the most proper ornament for him who had preserved a citizen. Pliny, *lib. 16. cap. 4.* speaking of the Honour and Privileges conferred on those who had merited this crown, says: They who had once obtained it might wear it always; when they appeared at the public spec-

tacles, the Senate and People rose to do them honour, and they took their seats, on these occasions, among the Senators. They were not only personally excused from all troublesome offices, but procured the same immunity for their father and grandfather by the father's side.

CLARENCIEUX, *V. KING.*

CLARIONS, *f.* These are thought to have been a sort of Trumpet: sometimes they are taken for the Rudders of Ships, and sometimes for the rests of Lances, by which last name they are most generally known; see *Plate xviii. Fig. 9.*

CLINCHED, *a.* This term is used to denote the Fist being shut in such a manner, as to shew the Fingers doubly bent; see *Plate xiv. Fig. 12.*

CLOSE, *a.* This word is used to express the close bearings of such Birds wings, as are addicted to flight; see *Plate xviii. Fig. 2.*

Close girt, is said of Figures habited, whose cloaths are tied about the middle; see *Plate xix. Fig. 1.*

CLOSET, *f.* The Diminutive of the Bar; see p. 74.

COAT-ARMOUR, *f.* The military garment which the Knights of old wore over their Armour, and which is still continued in use among Heralds at their ceremonies.

*** These

* * These Coats were hung lose, and frequently variegated by several Lists of different Colours alternate, placed various ways, either Quarterly, Wavy, &c.

COAT-OF-ARMS, *f.* This expression has the same etymology as Coat-Armour, and is frequently used instead of the word *Arms*; see p. 7.

COGNIZANCE, or COGNISANCE, *f.* Most Heralds confound this word with that of *Crest*, supposing that this last has been substituted in lieu of the first, as being a more modern expression, and therefore make them synonymous terms; but this is an error, for Crests were only worn formerly, by Heroes of great valour, and by such as had a superior military command, in order that they might be the better distinguished in an engagement, and thereby rally their men, if dispersed: but Cognisances were badges which subordinate officers, and even soldiers did bare on their Shields, for distinction sake, being not entitled to a Crest.

COLLARED, *a.* Having a Collar; see *Pl. xv. Fig. 12.*

COMBATANT, *a.* A French word, signifying fighting; see *Plate xv. Fig. 10.*

COMPLEMENT, *f.* is said of the Moon, when at her full; see *Plate xiii. Fig. 5.*

COMPONY, *a.* Word ap-

plied to a Bordure, Pale, Bend, or other Ordinary, made up of Squares, of alternate Metals and Colours; see *Plate iii. Fig. 8.*

CONJOINED, *a.* Joined together; see *Plate xiv. Fig. 9 and 12.*

CONSTABLE, *f.* Some writers derive this title from the Greek *Χορηγία Βουλαι*, which signifies a company of men of war, for the High-constable, an officer long disused in England, did command the King's armies: others suppose that it comes from *Comes Stabuli*, which was an office under the Roman Empire, much of the same nature as that of the Master of the horse is at the King's court: as to the function and prerogatives of the High-Constable, see *Johnson's Dict.*

CONTRE, V. COUNTER.

CONY, or } A young rabbit,
CONEY, *f.* } bit, bor'n by the name of *Coningsby*; see p. 135.

CORONET, *f.* An inferior Crown worn by Princes, Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Viscounts, and Barons; see *Plate xx. Fig. 7, 8, 9, &c.*

COST, or } One of the
COTICE, *f.* } Diminutives of the Bend; see p. 65; it is seldom bor'n but in couple, with a Bend between them; see *Plate vii. Fig. 15.* whence I suppose it may derive its name from the French word *Côté*,

Côte, which signifies a side, they being, as it were, placed upon the sides of the Bend.

COTICED, or } This term
COTISED, *a.* } is used by
English Herald, to express
any thing that is accosted,
fided, or accompanied by
another; see *Plate vii. Fig.*
14 and 15.

COUCHANT, *a.* Term borrowed from the French, expressing the posture of any Animal that is lying on his belly, but with his head lifted up; see *Plate xv. Fig. 14.*

COUNT, *f.* A title of foreign nobility, which answers to that of *Earl* in England. . . . Counts *Palatin* were formerly such as had an office in the King's palace, as appears by their titles; but Counts *Palatin* in *England*, were such as had Regal power within their own jurisdiction.

COUNTER, *p.* This Particle, which is derived from the French word *contre*, is generally used in composition, and signifies either *contrary-ways* or in *opposition* of any metal with a colour.

COUNTER-CHANGED, *a.* This expression denotes the intermixture, or opposition of any Metal with a Colour; see *Plate xii. Fig. 17, 18, &c.*

COUNTER-FLORY, *a.* This is said of a Tressure, whose

Flowers-de-luce are opposite to others; see *Plate xix. Fig. 7.*

COUNTER-PASSANT, *a.* This is said of two Beasts passing the contrary way to each other; see *Plate xv. Fig. 12.*

COUNTER-SALIENT, *a.* This expression denotes two Animals leaping different ways to each other; see *Pl. xvi. Fig. 9.*

COUNTER-VAIR, *a.* An expression which means that the little bells, of which *vair* is composed, are ranged base against base; see *Plate ii. Fig. 16.*

COUPED, *a.* From the French *coupé*, i. e. *cut*; it is said of the Head, or any limb cut off from the body quite smooth; as in *Plate xiv. Fig. 5, 6, 18, and 20.* It is also used to denote such Crosses, Bars, &c. as do not touch the sides of the Escutcheon.

COUPLE-CLOSE, *f.* One of the Diminutives of the Chevron; see p. 85: it is seldom born in Coats-of-arms.

COVRANT, *a.* This is said of any animal running.

COWARD, *f.* This is said of a Lion, &c. either passant, rampant, or in any other position, with his tail between his legs.

CRAMPETTE, *f.* A small piece of iron, commonly called cramp-iron, bent at each

each end, by which two bodies are held together.

CRENELLE, *a.* Word borrowed from the French, and used by some Heralds, instead of *imbattled*, to express the Out-lines of any Ordinary or other Charge, drawn like the battlements of ancient walls and towers; see p. 30, and *Pl. vii. Fig. 6.*

* * This attribute belongs to the Arms of such as have defended Castles for their Prince or Country, or of such as are skilled in Architecture.

CRESCENT, *f.* The Half-moon with its Horns turned upwards, see *Pl. xiii. Fig. 9, 10, &c.*

* * The symbolical sense, ascribed to this Figure, when born as a Difference, is, according to some Heralds, to put the Bearer in mind of increasing his family in Fortune and Honour.

CREST, *f.* The Figure placed above the Helmet in an Atchievement; see p. 227, and *Pl. xxi. Fig. 7.*

CRESTED, *a.* Is said of a Cock, or other bird whose crest is of a different tincture; see *Pl. xix. Fig. 8.*

CRINED, *a.* This is said of an Animal whose hair is of a different tincture from his body; see p. 200, Example 9.

CROISADES, *f.* Warlike Expeditions, which upon an

indiscreet Zeal, were formerly ordered and directed, by the Roman Pontiffs, to be waged against the Turks, for the recovery of the *Holy Land*. Those who list in these rash and inhuman wars, sanctified by Superstition, Ignorance, and Priestcraft, took upon themselves the Cross, which, for distinction sake, the several nations of Europe wore of different colours, as before mentioned in p. 7.

CROSIER, *f.* The Pastoral Staff of a Bishop; see *Pl. xviii. Fig. 15.*

CROSLET, *f.* A Cross crossed again at a small distance from each of the ends; see *Pl. x. Fig. 10 and 11.*

CROSS, *f.* One of the Honourable Ordinaries defined, p. 97, and represented in *Pl. x. Fig. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

* * Although this was an instrument of execution among the old Romans, yet it is a very ancient and honourable bearing, and is frequently to be met with in the Coats-of-arms of those whose ancestors attended the fanatic expeditions against the Turks. St. George's Cross, the Standard of England, is, A Red Cross, in a Field argent. St. Andrew's Cross, the Standard of Scotland, is A Saltier argent in a Field azure.

CROSS-Patriarchal, V.
PATRIARCHAL,

CROWN, *f.* An Ornament of the Head, which denotes imperial and regal Dignity; see *Pl. xx. Fig. 1, 2, &c.*

CR. CIVIC, V. CIVIC,

CR. MURAL, V. MURAL,

CR. NAVAL, V. NAVAL.

CRUSADES, V. CROISADES.

CRUSILY, or } A term

CRUSULY, *a.* } used to denote a Field semé of Crosses.

D.

DAGGER, *f.* A short Sword, or stabbing weapon. The general opinion, concerning the *Dagger* bor'n in the Arms of the City of London, refuted; see p. 194.

DANCETTE, *a.* A large sort of indenting, being wider and deeper than that called Indented, and whose Teeth or Points never exceed three in number; see p. 30, and *P. vii. Fig. 1.*

DEBRUISED, *a.* A Term used to denote the restraint of any Animal, who is debarred of its natural freedom, by any of the Ordinaries being laid over it; see *Pl. viii. Fig. 18.*

DECRESCENT, or } This

DECRESSANT, *a.* } is said of a Moon in its wane, whose horns are turned to the sinister side of the Escutcheon; see *Pl. xiii. Fig. 6.*

DEMI, or { This word is

DEMY, *p.* { always joined

to a Substantive, and its signification is *half*; as a Demilion, i. e. half a Lion see *Pl. xv. Fig. 13.*

DETRIMENT, *f.* The Moon is said to be in her Detriment when eclipsed; see *Pl. xiii. Fig. 8.*

DEVICE, *f.* Emblem or Hieroglyphic, expressing some hidden mystery. These were much in use among the Egyptians, and served instead of Writing; of latter times they are more used with the addition of a *Motto* to explain their signification, which otherwise would often be unintelligible.

DEVOURING, V. VORANT.

DEXTER, *a.* Word used in Heraldry to signify the *Right* side of any-thing; as the *Dexter Chief* is the right Angle of the Chief, represented by Letter A. p. 16.

DIADEM, *f.* This was either a Wreath of white or purple Cloth, in the nature of the present *Turkish* Turbans; or else a Circle of gold with points rising from them, like those of some Coronets at this time, wore by ancient Kings as the token of Royalty. It is now frequently used to signify the Circles, which close on the top of the Crowns of Sovereigns, and support the Mound.

DIAMOND, *f.* The hardest and

and most valuable of all the precious Stones, which is used by English Heralds to denote the colour Black or *Sable*, in blazoning the Arms of the Nobility; see p. 19 and 22.

DIFFERENCE, f. Term given to a certain Figure added to Coats-of-arms, serving to distinguish one Family from another, and to shew how distant younger Branches are from the elder or principal branch; see from p. 43 to p. 46.

* * Coats-of-arms had not in former ages such Differences as are now used, which caused frequently a great embarrassment in drawing Pedigrees; for there are Examples of younger Sons who, only retaining the colours which their Father did bear, took charges, for distinction sake, quite different from those of the Paternal Arms; so that one would judge them descended from different Families: Therefore the nine Differences, delineated in p. 43, were introduced to remove this inconvenience. It must be observed, however, that the Arms of the Royal Family do not admit of these Differences, but have, in lieu thereof, *Labels*, which are distinguished, as mentioned in p. 44, either by additional Pendants or different Charges on them.

DIMIDIATED, a. This word is sometimes used in blazoning an Animal divided into two parts, and is chiefly applied to Demi-lions, &c. bor'n in Crests.

DIMINUTION, f. Word sometimes used instead of *Difference*; see p. 48.

DISPLAYED, a. This word is said of a Bird, &c. whose wings are spread and expanded; as in *Pl. xvii. Fig. 1.* and *Pl. xix. Fig. 7.*

DOCTOR, f. This is a title of which the most distinguished Nobility was not ashamed of. The books of Heraldry afford long lists of eminent personages, among whose titles stands that of a Doctor, and the Lords of Great-Britain still accept of it, as a Compliment from the Universities.

DOOMSDAY-BOOK, f. It is that wherein all the Lands of England, except the four northern counties, Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, Durham, and part of Lancashire, are described; with an exact list of all the cities, towns, and villages then in it, with the number of all its inhabitants, their yearly income, and the value of all the Lands therein. This Register was first made by order of *William the Conqueror, An. 1080*, and was finished in six years: It was for many years kept in the

King's Exchequer, but is now deposited in the Chapter-house of the Abbey of *Westminster*, where I have inspected it. It consists of two Volumes; one is a large Folio, the other a Quarto; the latter containing an account of *Essex*, *Suffolk*, and *Norfolk* only. It is not opened, except upon the payment of six Shillings, and eight Pence, and not to be transcribed under four Pence for every line.

DORMANT, *a*. The French word for *sleeping*, used to denote the posture of a Lion, or any other beast asleep; see *Plate xv. Fig. 15*.

DOUBLE-HEADED, *a*. Having two heads; see *Pl. xv. Fig. 9*.

DOUBLE-QUEUED, *a*. Having two tails; see *Plate xv. Fig. 12*.

DOUBLE-TRESSURE, *f*. Two Tressures or Orles one within the other; see *Plate xii. Fig. 8*.

DOUBLINGS, *f*. The linings of Robes of State; as also the rows of Fur set on the Mantles of Noblemen.

DOVE-TAIL, *f*. Term used in Heraldry to denote a kind of Partition, wherein the two different Tinctures are set within one another, in such a manner, as to represent the form of the tails of Doves or Wedges reversed; see *Plate vi, Fig. 9*.

DRAGON, *f*. An imaginary Monster, supposed by some Historians to be a terrestrial Animal with two fore-feet, two wings, and a Serpent's tail; see *Pl. xix. Fig. 11, 16, and 19*.

* * The Dragon is the emblem of vigilance and safe-guard.

DRAGON'S-HEAD, *f*. Part of a celestial constellation, assigned by *English* Heralds, to express the Colour *Tenne*, in blazoning the Arms of Sovereigns; see p. 19 and 22.

DRAGON'S-TAIL, *f*. Part of the last mentioned constellation, also appointed by the same Heralds to stand for the Colour *Sanguine*; see p. 19 and 22.

DUCAL, *a*. Pertaining to a Duke, as a Ducal-coronet, &c.

DUKE, *f*. The highest degree of *British* Peerage, next to the Prince of Wales. This title is derived from the Latin word *Dux*; Noblemen being anciently either Generals and Leaders of Armies in time of War, or Governors of Provinces in time of Peace. In process of time great Estates being annexed to it, then it was held by lands and fees, and at length made hereditary and titular. It was so in foreign countries sooner than in England; for the first Duke created here was

was *Edward*, commonly called the *Black Prince*, eldest son to King EDWARD III. who created him Duke of *Cornwall*, which title has ever since belonged to the first born sons of the Kings of England, without any other creation, as is requisite to give them the title of *Prince of Wales*. A Duke is at this Day created by Patent; his Mantle has four Doublings; his title is *Grace*; and his Coronet has only Leaves raised above the Circle without Pearls; see *Plate xx. Fig. 10.*

E.

EAGLE, *f.* A royal Bird; see p. 169, and *Plate xvii. Fig. 1.*

* * The reason why the Emperor of Germany bears an Eagle with two necks, which seems against nature, is this; on the union of the kingdom of *Romania*, now a Province of Turkey in Europe, its Arms, which were an *Eagle displayed Sable*, being the same as those of the Emperor, were united into one body, leaving it two necks as they are now, with the heads turned towards the East and West.

EAGLET, *f.* A young Eagle. A term used in blazoning several Eagles in a Shield, as specified and ex-

amplified in the foregoing Treatise, p. 169.

EARL, *f.* The third degree of *British* Peerage, anciently the most eminent of this nation. This term comes from the Saxon word *Ear-ebel*, which was abridged to *Ear-el*, and afterwards by contraction *Earl*. It was formerly the custom, upon creating an Earl, to assign him for the support of his State, the third penny out of the Sheriff's court, issuing out of the Pleas of the Shire, whereof they had their title; as heretofore there were no Counts or Earls, but had a county or shire for his Earldom: afterwards the number of Earls increasing, they took their title from some eminent town, or even a village, their own seat or park; and some from illustrious families. He is created by Patent, his Mantle has three Doublings of Ermine; his title is *Right Honourable*; his Coronet has the Pearls raised upon pyramidal Points, and Leaves low between; see *Plate xx. Fig. 12.*

EMBLEMATIC, *a.* This word is said of any thing comprising an Emblem, that is, an allusive Figure.

EMBOWED, *a.* Is said of any thing that is bent, or crooked like a Bow; see *Pl. xvii. Fig. 9.*

EMERALD, f. The name of a precious Stone substituted instead of *Vert* by English Heralds in blazoning the Arms of the Nobility; see p. 19 and 21. . . . It is a green shining transparent gem, and has a very agreeable appearance.

EMMET, f. This word is derived from the Saxon *amette*, and is used to denote an *Ant*; see p. 244.

. The Ant is an insect that keeps together in companies like Bees, and maintain a sort of republic, govern'd by laws: it may be taken in Coats-of-arms for the emblem of forecast and frugality.

ENALURON, f. Word used by *Guillim*, to express a *Bordure* charged with eight Birds, as: *charged with Enaluron of Martlets*; but justly condemned by Sir George Mackenzie, saying it proceeded from an ignorance of the *French* tongue, and thereby corrupting their *en orle*, i. e. *in form of a Bordure*; therefore it is better to omit it at all times; see p. 38, Example 12.

EN-ARRIERE, p. Expression borrowed from the *French*, to signify any creature bor'n with its back to view; see *Plate xvii. Fig. 14.*

ENDORSE, f. One of the Diminutives of the *Pale*; see *Plate vi. Fig. 17* and *19.*

ENDORSED, V. AD-DORSED.

ENGRAILED, a. This word is derived from the *French* word *engrêlé*, and signifies a thing the hail has fallen upon, and broken off the edges, like the leaves of a tree notched by hail-stones, it is said of Partitions, *Bordures*, or *Ordinaries*, having little Arches, or Semi-circles struck out of them, the points of which enter the field, which is the reverse of *invected*; see p. 30, and *Pl. ix. Fig. 10* and *11.*

ENHANCED, a. Term applied to Bearings, placed above their usual situation; see p. 69, Example 7.

ENSIGNED, a. This term signifies *ornamented*, and is used in the foregoing treatise, p. 148, Example 16.

ENTOYRE, a. Term derived either from the *French* *entour*, round about, or from *entier*, entire; but be that as it will, it is very seldom met with in books of Heraldry, especially modern ones; *Guillim* uses it to express a *Bordure* charged with eight inanimate things; see p. 38, Example 12.

ENURNY, a. Word probably derived from the *French* *orné*, used by some Heralds, to express a *Bordure* charged with eight living Creatures of anykind; see p. 38, Example 12.

ERA-

ERADICATED, a. This word denotes a tree or plant torn or rooted up, much in the same manner as the heads and limbs of animals are said to be erased.

ERASED, or } This word
ERAZED, a. } signifies in Heraldry, a thing torn or plucked off from the part to which nature had fixed it, but chiefly of the head and limbs of a man or beast; see *Plate ix. Fig. 11.* and *Plate xiv. Fig. 8.* and *17.*

ERECT, or } Is said of
ERECTED, a. } any thing upright, or perpendicularly elevated; *Plate xiv. Fig. 6.* and *7.* and *Plate xvi. Fig. 6.*

ERMINE, f. This word alone signifies black spots on a white Field; see *Plate ii. Fig. 11.* and p. 25. but if the word *pl* in should be used with it, it denotes nothing but white furs.

* * This is the skin of a little white Beast less than a Squirrel, found in the woods of *Armenia*, a large country in Asia, from which it takes its name. Its tail is between two and three Inches long, of a dark brown colour, and is, by Furriers, set pendant in every skin.

ERMINE, f. The reverse of *Ermine*, i. e. white spots on a black Field; see *Plate ii. Fig. 12.*

ERMINOIS, f. The Field

Or, and the spots black; see *Plate ii. Fig. 19.*

ESCALOP, f. A Sea shell-fish regularly indented; see *Plate xviii. Fig. 11.*

ESCARBUNCLE, V. CARBUNCLE.

ESCROL, V. SCROL.

ESCUTCHEON, f. This word is sometimes used to express the representation of the whole Coat-of-arms, or only to signify the Field that contains the Charges; see p. 13, 14, &c. and *Pl. i.*

Escutcheon of Pretence, a small Escutcheon, on which a man carries the Coat-of-Arms of his wife, being an heiress; see p. 126. *Fig. 8.*

ESQUIRE, f. Title of honour, above a Gentleman, and below a Knight.

* * This appellation, termed in Latin *Armiger* or *Scutarius*, served anciently to denote such as were Bearers of Arms, or carried the Shield, and was accordingly considered as a name of charge and office only, but crept in among other titles in the reign of *Richard II.* and little mention is made of this, or the addition of Gentleman, in ancient deeds, till the time of *Henry V.* when, by a statute in the first year of his reign, it was enacted, that in all cases where process of outlawry lay, the additions of the estate, degree, or profession

sion of the defendant should be inserted.

This statute having made it necessary to ascertain who was entitled to this degree, the most learned in the art or degrees of honour, hold now there are seven sorts of Esquires, *viz.*

1st. Esquires of the King's body, limited to the number of four; they keep the door of the King's bedchamber, whensoever he shall please to go to bed, walk at a coronation, and have precedence of all Knights younger sons.

2dly, The eldest sons of Knights, and their eldest sons successively.

3dly, The eldest sons of the youngest sons of barons, and others of the greater nobility; and when such heir male fails, the title dies likewise.

4thly, Such as the King invests with collars of SS as the Kings at Arms, Herald, &c. or shall grant silver or white spurs; the eldest sons of those last mentioned can only bear the title.

5thly, Esquires to the Knights of the Bath, being their attendants on their installation; these must bear coat armour, according to the law of arms, are Esquires for life, and also their eldest sons, and have the same privileges as the Esquires of the King's body.

6thly, Sheriffs of Counties and Justices of Peace, (with this distinction, that a Sheriff in regard to the dignity of the office, is an Esquire for life, but a Justice of the Peace only so long as he continues in the commission) and all those who bear special office in the King's household, as Gentlemen of the Privy-chamber, Carvers, Sewers, Cup-bearers, Pensioners, Serjeants at Arms, and all that have any near or especial dependance on the King's royal person, and are not knighted; also captains in the wars, recorded in the King's lists.

7thly, Counsellors at law, Bachelors of divinity, law, and physic; Mayors of towns are reputed Esquires, or equal to Esquires, (though not really so) also the Penon bearer to the King, who is a person that carries his flag or banner ending in a point or tip, wherein the arms of the King, either at war, or at a funeral, are painted, which office is equivalent to the degree of an Esquire.

Besides, this degree of Esquire is a special privilege to any of the King's ordinary and nearest attendants, for be his birth gentle or base, yet if he serve in the place of an Esquire, he is absolutely an Esquire by that service, for it is the place that dignifies the person

E T

person, and not the person the place; so if any gentleman or Esquire shall take upon him the place of a Yeoman of the King's guard, he immediately loses all his titles of honour, and is no more than a yeoman.

There is a general opinion that every gentleman of landed property, that has 300l. a year, is an Esquire; which is a vulgar error, for no money whatsoever, or landed property, will give a man properly this title, unless he comes within one of the above rules, and no person can ascribe this title, where it is not due, unless he pleases, there being no difficulty in drawing the line by the above account; but the meaner ranks of people, who know no better, do often basely prostitute this title; and to the great confusion of all rank and precedence, every man who makes a decent appearance, far from thinking himself any way ridiculed by finding the superscription of his letters thus decorated, is fully gratified by such an address.

ESTOILE, V. ETOILE.

ETAYE, *s.* The only Diminutive of the Chevron, among the *French*, which contains, in breadth, the third part of it; see p. 83.

ETOILE, *s.* The French word for a *Star*, and is by

F E

many confounded for a *Mullet*, but some distinguish it by depicting the raies of the Star waved, and those of the *Mullet* plain. V. MULLET.

F.

FEMME, *s.* The French word for a *Woman*, generally used in blazoning the Coat-of-arms of a Man and his Wife marshalled together; see p. 247.

FESS, *s.* One of the honourable Ordinaries defined, p. 73, and represented in *Pl. viii. Fig. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

* * The House of Austria carries Gules, a Fess Argent; because *Leopold*, second Duke of Austria, in the first battle of the holy-war, had his coat, which was of silver-cloth, so covered with blood, that it appeared all red, except that part which his Scarf covered, which remained still of its proper colour. This shews, that this Ordinary represents the Scarf, and may have been given by *Heralds* in allusion to it.

FESS-POINT, *s.* The exact center of the Escutcheon, see p. 16, Letter E; it is so called because it is the point thro' which the Fess line is drawn, when the Field is parted per Fess.

FIELD,

FIELD, f. The surface of the Shield or Escutcheon, which contains the charge; see p. 13, Art. I.

FIGURED, a. Is said of those Bearings which are depicted with a human face; see *Plate xiv. Fig. 19.*

FILE, V. LABEL.

FILLET, f. The only Diminutive belonging to the Chief; see p. 53, and *Pl. v. Fig. 8.*

FIMBRIATED, a. By this term we understand an Ordinary, &c. having a narrow border or hem of another Tincture, for which reason it might be applied to the charge contained in *Pl. xi. Fig. 13.*

FITCHY, a. From the French *Fisbe*, i. e. fixed; this is said of Crosses when the lower branch ends in a sharp point; and the reason of it *Mackenzie* supposes to be, that the primitive Christians were wont to carry Crosses with them where-soever they went, and when they stopt on their journey at any place, they fixed those portable Crosses in the ground for Devotion sake; see *Plate x. Fig. 11.*

FLANK, f. That part of the side of an Escutcheon which is between the Chief and the Base; see p. 105, Example 19.

FLANCHES, f. Heraldic Figures; see p. 122, *Fig. 10.*

FLASQUES, f. Heraldic Figures; see p. 122, *Fig. 11.*

*** A learned Herald says, that this Bearing is to be given by the King only for Virtue and Learning, especially for services done on an Ambassy.

FLEXED, a. Bent; see *Plate xiv. Fig. 9* and 12.

FLEUR-DE-LIS, or }

FLOWER-DE-LUGE, f. }

The name of a Charge frequently to be met with in Coats-of-arms.

*** The inquiry into the Origin and Nature of this Charge in the royal French Escutcheon, has produced many Volumes, and employed the Lucubrations of divers Criticks and Antiquaries; some pretending it represents the *Garden-lily*, others the *top of a Sceptre*; some the head of the French Battle-ax, called *Francisca*, and others the *iron of a Javelin*, used by the ancient French, which last is the most probable conjecture. This Charge, tho' the true hieroglyph of Royalty, is become very common in Coats-of-arms; some bearing one, as in *Plate iv. Fig. 5*; others three, as in *Plate viii. Fig. 7*, &c. It is besides the emblem of Wisdom, Fidelity and Candour.

FLOWERS, f. They are much used in Coats of Arms, and in general signify Hope,
or

F R

or denote human Frailty, and momentary Prosperity: see *ROSE*, &c.

FLORY, or } This
FLOWERY, *a.* } word
signifies *flowered*, or adorned with the French Lily; see p. 121, *Fig. 9*, and *Plate xii. Fig. 7* and 8.

FOURCHY, *a.* This word is derived from the French *Fourché*, and signifies *forked* or divided at the ends; see *Pl. xv. Fig. 12*.

FORMEE, }
FORMY, } *V. PATTEE*.

FRET, *f.* A Figure resembling two little Sticks lying Saltier-ways, and interlaced within a Mascle; see *Fig. 4*. p. 119, and *Plate xii. Fig. 3*.

* * Some have termed this Figure the Herald's True Lovers Knot; see the note annexed to page 119.

FRETTY, *a.* This word is used to denote a Field or Ordinary covered with Sticks interlacing one another, see *Fig. 5*. p. 119. and *Plate x. Fig. 3*.

* * Where the Frets exceed the number of eight pieces, as in *Fig. 5*, before-mentioned, and in *Plate xii. Fig. 4*, it must be expressed thus; *Fretty of ten, twelve, fourteen pieces*, &c. that a draught may be made thereof; but if there be no more than eight pieces, that is so many crossing one another, it

F U

is sufficient to say *Fretty*, for it cannot be under, since a *Fret* appears to be made of six pieces.

FRUCTED, *a.* is said of trees that have their Fruit on them, but of a different colour from the tree.

FUNERAL - *Atchievement*,
V. HATCHMENT.

FUR, *f.* Term used in Heraldry to denote the Linings and Doublings of Mantlings in Atchievements, which are *Ermine*, *Vair*, &c. see p. 25.

FURLED. *a.* drawn up; see *Plate xviii. Fig. 6*.

FUSIL, *f.* Term derived from the French word *Fusée*, i. e. a Spindle; it is longer, and more acute than the Lozenge; see p. 123, *Fig. 13* and 14. It may serve to denote the execution of a great undertaking by patience and assiduity.

* * Some authors account *Fusils* marks of disgrace to the families that bear them, and pretend, that when *Crusades* were proclaimed, in order to go and wage war against the Infidels, such Gentlemen as did not take up the Cross were ordered, by their respective Kings, to change their Arms, and put *Fusils* in their Escutcheons, as a token of their effeminacy: but no authority being produced to countenance such a
con-

conjecture, no stress ought to be laid upon it.

G.

GAMB, or } An obso-
GAMBE, f. } lete French word, signifying a *Leg*, and used as such by Heralds. for the leg of a Lion, or other Creature bor'n in Coats-of-arms; see *Plate xvi. Fig. 14.*—The legs of a Lion may very properly serve to express strength.

GARBE, f. This term is a corruption of the French word *Gerbe*, which signifies a *Sheaf* of any kind of corn; see *Plate xvii. Fig. 19.*

GARDANT, a. This word denotes a Beast full-faced, looking right forward; see *Plate xv. Fig. 2 and 7.*

* * Tho' this be a French word, it is not made use of among their Heralds, who say a Lion is never to be so represented; but a Leopard always, which they signify by this expression *au naturel*, i. e. proper.

GARLAND, f. A wreath of Branches or Flowers.

GARNISHED, a. This term is used in Heraldry to express the Ornament set on any Charge whatsoever; see *Plate ix. Fig. 8.* and *Plate xiv. Fig. 9.*

GARTER, f. The most noble order of the Garter, instituted by King *Edward*

III. see p. 237, and *Plate xxiii. Fig. 7.*

* * A vulgar story prevails; tho' unsupported by any authority, that the countess of *Salisbury*, at a ball, happening to drop her garter, the King took it up, and presented it to her with these words, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*, i. e. *Evil to him, that evil thinks*. This accident, it is said, gave rise to the Order and the Motto, it being the spirit of the times, to mix love and war together: but as in the original statutes of this order, there is not the least conjecture to countenance such a feminine institution, credit cannot be given to this tradition: the true motive is therefore attributed by very respectable historians, to a nobler origin, which is, that king *Edward III.* having issued forth his own Garter for the signal of a battle, it ended so fortunately, that he thence took occasion to institute that order, not only as an incentive to honour and martial virtue, but also as a symbol of unity and society. The *Order of the Garter* is a college or corporation, consisting of the sovereign and twenty-five companions, called knights of the Garter; of a dean, canons, petit canons, vergers, and other inferior officers, and of eighteen poor knights, who

who receive their maintenance from the college, in consideration of the prayers they put up for the sovereign and the twenty-five companions. There are other officers belonging to the order of the Garter, which is dedicated to *St. George*, the tutelar saint and patron of England; such as that of prelate of the Garter, annexed to the bishopric of Winchester; the chancellorship, vested in the bishop of Salisbury; and the registry, belonging to the dean of Windsor. There is a principal king at arms called Garter, whose province it is to marshal the solemnities at feasts and installations: finally, the usher of the black rod is likewise the usher of the Garter. The seat of the order is in the castle of *Windsor*, consisting of the chapter-house, the hall, and chapel of *St. George*; see *INSTALLATION*.

GARTER, f. The title of the principal king at Arms in England; see *KING*.

GARTER, f. It is according to English Heralds, one of the Diminutives of the Bend; see p. 65.

GAUNTLET, f. Armour for the hand; see *Plate xviii. Fig. 3.*

GAZE, f. Intent look; this is said of Bucks and Stags standing still, with all

their four feet on the ground, and generally with a full face; see *Plate xvi. Fig. 19.*

GEMELS, or } A cor
GEMELLS, a. } ruption
of the French word *jumelles*, which signifies *double*, and is therefore used to denote a Double-Bar; see *Plate viii. Fig. 16.*

GENTLEMAN, f. The lowest title of honour in England, below a Squire; but which is, now-a-days, given indiscriminately to all those who either live on their means, or by a genteel profession. *F. Menestrier* very justly observes, that a Gentleman, is he whose name and arms are registered by Heralds.

GENTRY, f. Under this denomination are comprehended Barons, Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen.

GIRON, V. GYRON.

GIRT, V. CLOSE-GIRT.

GLIDING, a. This is said of Serpents, Adders, or Snakes, when they are represented moving forward.

GLORY, f. Circle of raies, which surrounds the head of any Figure; see *Plate xiv. Fig. 2.*

GOBONY, or } V. COM-
GOBONATED, } PONY.

GOLPES, f. Roundlets of the purple colour, according to the English way of blazoning, for the French call all Roundlets *Tourteux*, and then add their peculiar colour

colour; see p. 23, and *Pl.* ii. *Fig.* 10.

GORGED, a. This term, which is derived from the French word *Gorge*, i. e. *Neck*, is said of an Animal that has a collar about its neck; see *Plate* xxi, *Fig.* 7.

GRAFTED, a. This is said of that part of the Escutcheon which is *jointed*, or inserted into the other, as in the fourth Quarter of the royal Atchievement, *Pl.* xxi. *Fig.* 7. which may be thus blazoned. The fourth Quarter is *Mars, Brunswick, and Lunenburgh impaled, with ancient Saxony grafted in point.* This way is more concise than that inserted in p. 238.

GREAT - CHAMBERLAIN, (Lord) title of one of the chief officers in England, see p. 265. His power is great, and he enjoys a great number of perquisites: he takes care to provide all things in the House of Lords in time of Parliament: and to him belongs the government of the whole Palace. He issues warrants for preparing and furnishing Westminster-hall for coronations and trials of Peers; and the gentleman usher of the black rod, with his deputies, are under the Chamberlain's command. Upon all solemn occasions, the keys of Westminster-hall, the court of Wards, and the court of Requests, are delivered to

this officer. He is intitled to livery and lodging in the King's court, and to certain fees from the prelates, when they do homage or fealty to the King, as well as from all the Peers of the realm at their creation. At the ceremony of a coronation he receives forty ells of crimson velvet for his own robes; and after he hath apparelled the King for this occasion, he takes for his fees, the bed and furniture of the bed-chamber, together with all his majesty's night apparel. He carries at the ceremony the coat, gloves, and linen, the sword and scabbard, the gold to be offered by the King, with the robe royal and crown: he attires his majesty in the royal robes, and serves him that day, before and after dinner, with water, taking the basin and towel for his fees.

GUARDANT, V. GARDANT.

GUARD, s. Term used by some Heralds to signify the Doubling of the Mantles of the Nobility.

GULES, s. A corruption of the French word *Gueules*, which in this Science signifies *red*, and is represented in Engraving by perpendicular lines; see *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 3. . . . It may serve of itself to denote martial Prowess, Boldness, and Hardiness; for the Ancients used

used this colour to make themselves terrible to their enemies, to stir up Magnanimity, and prevent seeing of blood, by the likeness of the Colours; for which reason, perhaps, it is used by the English: but according to *G. Leigh*, if this Tincture is compounded with

Or	} it signifies	Desire.
Arg.		Envy.
Azu.		Ardour.
Ver.		Strength.
Pur.		Justice.
Sab.		Weariness.

This colour is, by the generality of English Heralds, ranked before Azure; but French Heralds, *N. Upton*. and his followers prefer Azure to it.

GUNSTONES, *f. V. PELLETS.*

GUTTY, *a.* Term derived from the Latin word *gutta*, i. e. drop, and used to denote a Field or Bearing full of drops; but as these drops may be of different Tinctures, they must be distinguished accordingly in blazoning them, *viz.*

Or—Gutty d'Or.

Arg.—Gutty d'Eau.

Gul—Gutty de Sang.

Azu—Gutty de Larmes.

Ver.—Gutty de Vert.

Sab—Gutty de Poix.

GUZES, *f.* Roundlets of the Sanguine or Murrey colour; see p. 23, and *Plate ii. Fig. 10.* . . . These are so called by none but *English*

Heralds; all others calling them *Tourteaux*, as they do other Roundlets. They are by some supposed to represent wounds, as being of a bloody hue,

GYRON, *f.* A heraldic Figure, of a triangular form; see p. 117, *Fig. 1.*

* * This word is the French for *bosom*, and these figures are called *gyrons*, because they meet in the center or bosom of the Shield.

GYRONNY, *a.* Is said of a Field divided into six, eight, or ten triangular parts of two different Tinctures, the points of which unite in the center of the Field; see *Plate xii. Fig. 5.*

H.

HABITED, *a.* This word is used to denote a Figure clothed; see *Plate xiv. Fig. 3 and 4.*

HATCHMENT, *f.* The Coat-of-arms of a person dead, usually placed on the front of a house, whereby may be known what rank the deceased person was of when living; the whole distinguished in such a manner as to enable the beholder to know, whether he was a batchelor, married man, or widower, with the like distinctions for women; see *Pl. xxiv. Fig. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

HAURIANT,

HAURIANT, *a.* Term peculiar to Fishes, and signifies their standing upright, as if they were refreshing themselves by sucking in the air.

HELMET, *s.* A defensive weapon to cover the head and neck. In Achievements it is placed above the Escutcheon for the principal ornament; and is the true mark of Chivalry and Nobility; Helmets vary according to the different degrees of those who bear them; see p. 220: they are also used as a bearing in Coats-of-arms; see *Plate xxi.* and *Plate xviii. Fig. 5.*

HERALD, *s.* This name, says *Verstegan*, is derived from the Saxon word *Herebault*, and by abbreviation, *Herald*, which, in that language, signifies the Champion of an army, and growing to be a name of office, it was given to him that, in the army, had the special charge to denounce war, to challenge to battle and combat; to proclaim peace, and to execute marshal messages: But the business of Heralds with us is as follows, *viz.* To marshal, order, and conduct all Royal Calvacades, Ceremonies at Coronations, Royal Marriages, Installations, Creations of Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Viscounts, Barons, Baronets, and dubbing of Knights; Embassies, Funeral

Processions, Declarations of War, Proclamations of Peace, &c. To record and blazon the arms of the Nobility and Gentry, and to regulate any abuses therein thro' the British dominions, under the authority of the Earl Marshal, to whom they are subservient. The office of *Windsor, Chester, Richmond, Somerset, York, and Lancaster* Heralds, is to be assistants to the King at Arms, in the different branches of their office, and they are superior to each other, according to creation, in the order I have placed them.

* * The office and dignity of a Herald was first instituted by *Ancus Martius*, fourth King of the Romans, as *Livy* declares; but some writers ascribe its origin to *Numa Pompilius*, and that he ordained a college of Heralds. *Richard III.* was the first who formed them, in this kingdom, into a college; and afterwards great privileges were granted them by *Edward VI.* and *Philip* and *Mary*. For a further account of them, the curious may read a treatise on Heraldry published by *J. le Freron*, a French author.

HERALDRY, *s.* A Science consisting in the knowledge of marshalling royal Ceremonies, regulating Coats-of-arms, &c. V. **HERALDRY**.

HIACINTH, V. **HYACINTH**.
HIEROGLYPH,

HIEROGLYPH, or } A Fi-
HIEROGLYPHIC, *f.* } gure
 by which something is im-
 plied.

HIEROGLYPHIC, *a.* Ex-
 pressive of some meaning be-
 yond what immediately ap-
 pears.

HIGH-ADMIRAL, (Lord)
 Title given to the commander
 in chief of the British navy,
 to whom was committed the
 whole government of the ma-
 rine, vested with a power to
 appoint sea-officers, as well as
 commissioners or judges for
 exercising justice in the court
 of admiralty; see page 265.
 This office is now put into
 commission, and the commis-
 sioners are stiled lords of the
 admiralty. They take cog-
 nizance of every thing rela-
 ting to the sea, and to them
 is subservient the navy board,
 virtuall office, and all the
 commissioners of the dock-
 yards in England.

HIGH STEWARD, *f.* The
 highest office in England un-
 der the King, was that of
 lord high-steward, so called
 from the Saxon word *stede*
 and *ward*, i. e. *locum tenens*,
 properly speaking a Viceroy.
 The law stiled him *Magnus*
Angliæ Seneschallus, and his
 power was so exorbitant, that
 it is not now trusted in the
 hands of any subject. A
 steward, however, is created
 occasionally (*pro hac vice*) to
 officiate at a coronation, and

preside at the trial of Peers for
 treason or felony. During
 his stewardship he has the ti-
 tle of *Grace* given him, and
 he bears in his hand a white
 staff, which, when the trial
 is determined, he breaks, and
 so his office ends.

* * This Office was he-
 reditary in the Family of the
 Earls of *Leicester*, till for-
 feited to *Henry III.* since
 which time it has been an
 occasional appointment. The
 first Lord High Steward since
 that Time who was appoint-
 ed for the solemnizing of a
 Coronation, was *Thomas*, se-
 cond son of *Henry IV.* and
 the first for the trial of a Peer
 was *Edward* Earl of *Devon*,
 on the arraignment of *John*
Holderness, Earl of *Hunting-*
don, in the same reign.

HILTED, *a.* Is said of the
 handle of a Sword, in order
 to denote what Tincture it is
 of; see *Plate xviii. Fig. 1.*

HONOUR, *f.* The degrees
 of honour which are observ-
 ed in England may be com-
 prehended under these two
 heads, viz. *Nobiles majores* and
Nobiles minores. Those in-
 cluded under the first rank
 are *Archbishops*, *Dukes*, *Mar-*
quisses, *Earls*, *Viscounts*, *Bi-*
shops, and *Barons*; which are
 all distinguished by the re-
 spective ornaments of their
 escutcheons; and those of the
 last are *Baronets*, *Knights*,
Esquires, and *Gentlemen*. There
 are

are some authors who will have *Baronets* to be the last under the first rank; and their reason is, because their honour is hereditary and by *Patent*, as that of the Nobility.

HONOURABLE, a. This title is conferred on the younger sons of Earls, the sons of Viscounts and Barons; as also on such persons as have the King's commission; and upon those who joney places of trust and honour. V. RIGHT.

HONOUR-POINT, f. It is that which is next above the exact center of the Escutcheon, and is represented by Letter D, p. 16.

HOODED, a. Is said of any Creature whose head-dress resembles a Hood; see *Plate* xix. *Fig.* 19.

HORNED, a. This term is used to denote that the Horn of a Unicorn is of a different Tincture from his body; see p. 93, Example 14.

HUMET, or } Term made

HUMETTY, a. } use of to
denote an Ordinary which is *couped*, or cut off, and no where reaches to the edges of the Escutcheon, such as Crosses, Fesses, &c. see *Plate* viii. *Fig.* 17.

HURTS, or } Roundlets of

HUERTS, f. } the Azure colour, so termed by none but English Heralds, all others calling them *Tourteaux*, and

mentioning the Tincture they are of; see p. 23, and *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 10. These being blue, some will have them to signify Bruises or Contusions in the Flesh, which often turn to that colour.

HYACINTH, f. The name of a precious Stone introduced by *J. Boswell*, into this Science, and used by English Heralds to express *Tenne* in blazoning the Arms of the Nobility; see p. 19 and 22. . . . It is a Stone of a yellowish red hue; Naturalists say there are four different kinds.

I.

IMBATTLED, a. The same as *Crenelle*, and is said of Towers, Walls, and Ordinaries, when their outward lines are drawn like Battlements; see p. 30.

IMBOWED, V. EMBOWED.

IMBRUED, a. Is said of Spears heads spotted with blood; see *Plate* v. *Fig.* 12.

TO IMPALE, v. To conjoin two Coats-of-arms Paleways; women impale their Coats-of-arms with those of their husbands; see *Plate* xxiii. *Fig.* 1, 2, &c.

To impale cities, camps, fortifications, &c. was to inclose them with palisades.

IMPERIAL, a. Belonging to an Emperor. This word is used, in the foregoing Treatise,

Treatise, to denote his Crown, which is represented in *Plate xx. Fig. 1.*

* * By this term is also meant, an independant crown, that is, a crown not held of any other, as the Princes of Germany hold theirs of the Emperor; that of Great-Britain, being independant, is, accordingly, in Acts of Parliament, styled an *Imperial Crown*, the form of which is depicted in *Plate xx. Fig. 2.*

INCREMENT, *f.* This is said of a Moon increfcent; for a Moon in her increment implies the same meaning.

* * It fignifies the rifing of Families, and even of States, for which reason it is bor'n fo by the Turks.

INCRESCENT, or } This is
INCESSANT, *a.* } said of
a new Moon, whose horns
are turned towards the dexter-side of the Escutcheon; see *Plate xiii. Fig. 7.*

INDENTED, *a.* This is said of fuch Figures or Ordinaries as have their outward lines drawn like Teeth, and much fmallier than the Dancette: see p. 30.

INDORSED, V. ADDORSED.

INESCUTCHEON, *f.* The name given to a fmall Escutcheons bor'n within the Shield; see *Plate xii. Fig. 2.* or upon an Ordinary, see *Pl. xiii. Fig. 3.*

INGRAILED, V. ENGRAILED.

INSTALLATION, *f.* The aft of giving vifible poffeffion of an order, rank, or office, by placing in the proper feat. As the detail of the Ceremonies obferved at the installation of the Knights of the Order of the Garter, may give information and afford entertainment to the lovers of Heraldry, I will insert the particulars of thofe which I was an eye-witnefs to, at the installation of his R. H. the Prince of Wales, his R. H. the Bifhop of *Osnabrugh*, his R. H. the Duke of *Cumberland*, his S. H. the Duke of *Mecklenbrugh*, his S. H. the Prince of *Brunfwick*, the Duke of *Marlborough*, the Duke of *Grafton*, the Earl of *Albemarle*, and the Earl of *Gower*, in prefence of the Sovereign, at *Windfor*, on the 25th day of July 1771.

The Knights Companions, in the full habit of the Order; the Officers of the Order in their mantles; the Knights elect in the under habit of their Order, having their caps and feathers in their hands, and the proxies in their ordinary habit, attended the Sovereign in the royal apartment; the Officers of Arms in the Prefence-Chamber, the Canons and

Poor Knights in the Guard Chamber.

The proxies not going in the procession, retired before it began, to their chairs, at the back of the altar.

About eleven o'clock the procession began to move, being called over in the following order by Garter,

Poor Knights, 2 and 2.—Canons, 2 and 2.—Officers of Arms, 2 and 2.—The Knights elect, two and two, having their Caps and Feathers in their Hands, viz.—E. Gower, D. of Grafton.—D. of Marlborough, E. of Albemarle.—H. R. H. the D. of Cumberland, H. R. H. the Bishop of Osnabrugh.—H. R. H. the Prince of Wales.—The Knights Companions in their Order, viz. M. of Rockingham, E. of Hertford.—D. of Northumberland, D. of Montague.—D. of Newcastle.—D. of Kingston.—H. R. H. the Duke of Gloucester.—Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod with his Rod, The Register with the Book, Garter King at Arms with his Sceptre.—The Bishop of Salisbury, Chancellor of the Order, with the Purse.—The Vice Chamberlain.—Sword of State, bor'n by the D. of St. Albans.—The SOVEREIGN, in the habit of the Order, his train bor'n by 2 Dukes eldest Sons, and the Master of the Robes.—The Band of Gentlemen Pensioners.

In this manner, proceeding to the Chapel, they entered at the South door, passing down the South isle, and up the North isle, to the Chapter-house, the Poor Knights, Canons, and Officers of Arms, dividing on either side for the procession to pass; the Knights elect retiring to their chairs in the isle behind the altar, the Knights Companions and the Officers of the Order only entering into the Chapter-house with the Sovereign.

The Sovereign and Knights Companions being seated, Garter was commanded to introduce his Royal Highness George Prince of Wales, who was received at the Chapter-house door by the two junior Knights Companions, and conducted to the table, where the surcoat, girdle, and sword had been placed; and Garter presenting the surcoat to the two senior Knights, they invested his Royal Highness therewith, the Chancellor reading the admonition.

The Garter presented the girdle and sword, which were put on.

His R. H. the Bishop of Osnabrugh, and his R. H. the Duke of Cumberland, were then severally introduced, and invested in like manner.

Then the proxy for his S. H. the Duke of Mecklenburgh

burgh was introduced, and afterwards the proxy for his S. H. the *Prince of Brunswick*.

Garter then introduced the *Earl of Albemarle*, and was received at the Chapter-house door by the two junior Knights Companions, and invested as before, the Register reading the admonition.

Then the *Duke of Marlborough*, the *Duke of Grafton*, and *Earl Gower* were severally introduced, and invested as the *Earl of Albemarle* had been.

The Knights elect continued in the Chapter-house while the procession to the chapel was made, and the achievements of the deceased Knights were offered, the procession passing down to the west end of the isle, and up the middle isle, into the choir, in the following order ;

First the *Poor Knights* ; who, coming into the choir, made their reverences all together, and placed themselves on each side near the altar.

The *Canons* making their reverences in like manner, went to their seats under the stalls.

The *Officers of Arms*, making their reverences, stood next the *Poor Knights*.

The *Knights Companions*, in the order they walked, made their reverences, and retired under their banners.

The *Register*, *Garter*, and *Black Rod* made their reverences together, and stood before their form.

The *Chancellor* did the like.

The *Sovereign* made one reverence to the altar, and, being in his stall, repeated the same, the train-bearers standing upon the steps going up to the stall ; the sword of state, with the *Vice Chamberlain*, on the steps before, or rather under the *Sovereign's* stall.

The two officiating *Canons* were conducted to the altar by the *Verger*.

The *Garter*, with the usual reverences, taking up the banner of the late *Duke of Cumberland*, and holding it up, two *Officers of Arms* immediately joined, and making their reverences, repaired to his R. H. the *Duke of Gloucester* and the *Duke of Kingston*, being the two senior Knights, who thereupon joining, and making their reverences together, received the banner from *Garter*, and, being preceded by the two *Heralds*, advanced to the first step, where they repeated their reverences, and, coming to the rails, made one to the altar ; then kneeling, they delivered the banner to the *Canons*, who placed it upright at the South end of the altar.

The

The sword was then delivered to Garter, and offered in like manner; and then the helm and crest; the Knights retiring under their banners.

The atchievement of the late Duke of York was offered in the same manner.

The swords of the other deceased Knights, viz. the *Duke of Dorset, Duke of Newcastle, Duke of Bedford, Earl Granville, Earl of Winchelsea, Duke of Devonshire, and Earl Waldegrave*, were then offered together by the two next Knights in rotation.

Garter then summoned the Knights to ascend into their stalls.

All the Knights being in their stalls, the two seniors were summoned down to instal the Prince of Wales; and they proceeded to the Chapter-house in the following order;—*Poor Knights—Officers of Arms—The Register, Garter and Black Rod*, as before—*The Chancellor—The two Knights*. And from the Chapter-house his *Royal Highness* was conducted to the Chapel in the order as follows, viz,

*Poor Knights,
Officers of Arms.*

Garter carrying, on a cushion, the mantle, hood, great collar, and book of statutes, having on his right hand, the Register, and Black Rod on his left.

The Chancellor.

The two Knights, having his Royal Highness between them, in his surcoat and sword, carrying his cap and feather in his Hand.

All entering the Choir with the usual reverences, Garter placed the cushion upon the desk.

The two Knights conducted his *Royal Highness* into his stall (the Sovereign having dispensed with his taking the oath, by reason of his tender years) and Garter delivering the mantle to the Knights, they invested the Prince therewith, the Chancellor reading the admonition.

Then Garter presented the Hood to the Knights, and afterwards the Collar and George; and the Knights invested the Prince, the Chancellor reading the admonition.

Garter next presented the statute-book, which the Knights delivered to the Prince; and then placing the Cap and Feather on his head, they seated him in his Stall; and the Prince, rising up, made his double reverences; and the Knights, after embracing and congratulating his Royal Highness, descended, made their reverences, and went up into their stalls, and the Officers to their places,

His

His Royal Highness the *Bishop of Osnabrugh*, was then introduced, and installed by the two senior Knights, in the same manner as the Prince of Wales had been.

The two senior Knights likewise installed his R. H. the *Duke of Cumberland*, who being introduced with the usual reverences, they entered into the lower stall, where the Register administered the Oath to his Royal Highness, Black Rod holding the book.

Then the Knights conducted his Royal Highness into the upper stall, the Chancellor and Garter entering into the lower stall, the Register and Black Rod remaining in the area.

Garter then presented the mantle, hood, and collar, with which his Royal Highness was invested, the Chancellor reading the admonition; and then the statute-book was delivered, and he was installed with the same ceremony as before-mentioned.

Then the two next Knights in seniority were summoned to instal Sir *Charles Frederick*, the proxy for his S. H. the *Duke of Mecklenburgh*, who was conducted into the lower stall, where the oath was administered to him under the reservations stipulated: he was then conducted into the upper stall, and the mantle

being presented by Garter, the Knights put it over his Arm, so that the Garter thereon appeared; he was then seated in the stall as the Knights had been; and, during the rest of the ceremony, stood up, or leaned on the cushion, a proxy not being allowed to sit in the stall.

Sir *John Griffin Griffin*, the proxy for his S. H. the *Prince of Brunswick*, was then installed in the same manner.

The *Earl of Albemarle* was then brought in, and installed in the same manner as the Duke of Cumberland, except the attendance of the Chancellor, the Register pronouncing the admonition.

In like manner the *Duke of Marlborough*, the *Duke of Grafton*, and *Earl Gower*, were severally introduced and installed.

Divine service then began; and at the words of the Offertory, *Let your light so shine*; the organs playing; the officers of the wardrobe spread a carpet on the steps before the altar, and Black Rod, making his obeisances, went up to the rail of the altar on the right side, where he received from the Yeomen of the wardrobe, a rich carpet and cushion, which, with the assistance of the Yeoman, he laid down for the Sovereign to kneel upon.

In the mean time Garter summoned the Knights from their stalls; and being all under their banners,

The Sovereign, making one reverence to the altar, descended from his stall; and then, making another reverence, proceeded to the Offering in the following order:

Garter and the Register.

The Chancellor.

Vice Chamberlain and Sword of State.

The SOVEREIGN, his train bor'n as before,

As the procession passed, the *Duke of Kingston* (being the senior Knight not of the Royal Family) making his reverence, placed himself a little behind his Majesty, on the right side, and coming against the stall of the *Earl of Hertford*, Lord Chamberlain, he came from under his banner, going a little behind the Sovereign on the left side. The Sovereign coming to the rails of the altar, *Black Rod* delivered the Offering, on his knee, to the *Duke of Kingston*, who presented it to the Sovereign; and his Majesty, taking off his cap and kneeling, put the offering into the basin; then rising, his Majesty made his reverence to the altar, another in the middle of the choir (all the attendants turning as his Majesty did, and making their reverence at the same time) and, being in his

stall, another; the Lord Chamberlain, and the Knight who delivered the offering, retiring under their banners, when they came opposite to them,

During the Sovereign's return, the Officers of the Wardrobe removed the carpet and cushion, whereon his Majesty had kneeled, leaving the first carpet and two cushions for the Knights; and Black Rod returned to his place,

All the Knights thus standing under their banners, two Officers of Arms joined, with usual reverences, and went to his R. H. the *Prince of Wales*, who thereupon making his reverences in the middle of the choir, was conducted to the altar, and made his offering; and, returning in the same order, went into his stall, where making his reverence, he sat down,

Then the next Knight or Knights in seniority, being companions, offered in like manner; and so on till all the Knights and proxies had offered.

Divine service went on; and being ended,

Garter summoned the Knights under their banners, Juniors first; which done, the Poor Knights made their reverences, and went out of the choir; then the Canons,

nons, then the Officers of Arms, then the Knights, then the Officers of the Order, then the Sword of State, and the Sovereign as before; thus proceeding to the great West door of the chapel, and up the South Isle, out at the South door, to the upper court of the Castle; but the Proxies went in procession no farther than the South door of the chapel, where the mantles were delivered to the sextons.

The drums and trumpets halted at the foot of the stairs, the Poor Knights fell off on either side in the Guard Chamber, the Officers of Arms in the Presence Chamber; the Knights Companions divided on either side above them; the Sovereign, having the Officers before him, went under the State, where he saluted the Knights by pulling off his cap and feathers, and then retired till dinner-time.

INTERLACED, *a.* This term is applied in blazoning Annulets, Rings, Crescents, &c. that are linked together in the same manner as are the links of a chain.

INVECTED, or } This is the
INVECKED, *a.* } reverse of
engrailed, for it has the points towards the Bordure, and the small Arches or Semi-circles towards the Field; see p. 30, and *Plate iii. Fig. 4.*

Guillim and *J. Gibbons* use *invecked*, which they say is derived from the Latin word *invecho*, to carry in; but the term *invected*, from the Latin *invectus*, is used by *J. Coats*, and several Heraldick authors.

INVERTED, *a.* This word is applied to any Bearing turned the wrong way: Wings are said to be inverted when the points of them are downwards.

ISSUANT, or } This term
ISSUING, *a.* } signifies
proceeding from, and is said of Raies, or other Charges coming out of any part of the Escutcheon; see p. 139, Example 3, and also p. 141. Example 12. *Guillim* has made use of *issuant* to denote a *Lion naissant*; whence, with respect to Blazonry, several Heralds dispute their significations.

J.

JESSANT, *a.* This word signifies *shooting forth*, as vegetables do; it is also used to express the bearing of *Fleurs-de-lis* coming out of a Leopard's head, or out of any other Bearing; as for example, *Sable, three Leopard's heads jessant Flowers-de-luces Or*; bor'n by the name of *MORLEY*, of *Sussex*. *Argent, a Fess between three Crescents jessant Flowers-de-luces Gules*; bor'n

bor'n by the name of **OGLÉ**, of Lincolnshire, &c. *Guillim* makes use of this expression in blazoning the arms of **HASTANG**, mentioned in this Treatise, p. 153, but I don't think it proper in this case.

JESSED, *a.* This is said of a Hawk, or any other Bird, whose Jesses, i. e. *Straps of leather*, are of a Tincture different from the rest; see *Plate xvii. Fig. 6.*

JOWLOPPED, *a.* Term used to signify the gills of a Còck, when bor'n of a different Tincture from his Head; see *Plate xvii. Fig. 8.*

JUPITER, *f.* The name of one of the Planets, used in the Place of *Azure*, by such Heralds as think fit to blazon thus the Arms of Sovereigns and Princes, instead of Metals and Colours; see p. 19 and 21.

JUSTS, *f.* These, like Tournaments, were public exercises formerly used by all persons of any note, that desired to gain reputation in feats of Arms, from the King to the private Gentleman.

* * The manner these martial diversions were conducted was as follows The time and place were appointed, and challenges sent abroad for all that desired to signalize themselves. Places were provided for the Spectators, and the Lists,

i. e. *Ground*, raised about, in which the Adventurers were to shew their dexterity. Rewards were assigned to the victorious, and great Honours paid them. . . . As to the Contenders, two only, were let in at once, through different barriers, being in compleat armour from head to foot, and mounted on excellent horses. After performing the usual ceremonies, and paying their respects to the Sovereign or Judges, and to the Ladies, they took their several stations, and being thus in readines, when the trumpets sounded, they both at the same time couched their lances, i. e. *set the But-end against their breast, the point bearing towards their Antagonist*, and spurring their Horses, ran fiercely towards one another, in such manner, that their Spears points darting against each other's armour gave a terrible shock, and generally broke in pieces. If neither party received any damage, they both turned round, took fresh spears, and attacked one another a second time, then a third, and if neither suffered any damage in these three encounters, they both came off with reputation. But if a man was thrown off his Horse, he was quite disgraced, or if he was shaken in

in the Saddle, or let fall his Lance, or lost any piece of his Armour, or hurt his Adversary's Horse, all these and other particulars, were looked upon as disreputable. I have quoted two instances of English Jufts and Tournaments, which may be seen under the Article of *Tournaments*. There were also Rules for distributing the Prizes to those that best behaved themselves, which the intended conciseness of this Dictionary prevents my inserting, as other Writers, such as *A. Nisbet*, *M. Chambers*, &c. have given a full account of these, and all other circumstances. Of these Jufts, however, it was not said amiss by a Turkish envoy, "that they were too rough, if only for sport; and if in earnest, boy's play."

JUSTERS, s. Name given to the Adventurers at Jufts.

K.

KING, s. This term is derived from the ancient Teutonic word *Cyning*, and did signify, as *Verfegan* says, brave or valourous, because Monarchs were supposed, or ought to be, such.

* * The present illustrious Monarch of the British dominions is distinguished by the titles of *George*, by the

grace of God, of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith. He styles himself *King of France*, from an antient claim which his predecessors had to that kingdom, of which he possesses nothing but three or four inconsiderable islands on the coast of Normandy, see p. 9. The title, *Defender of the Faith*, was an antient appellation given to the Kings of England; but more particularly confirmed by *Leo X.* to *Henry VIII.* in consequence of a Book written by this Prince against *Luther*, in defence of the seven sacraments. The title was afterward continued by act of Parliament.

KING AT ARMS, } One of
KING OF ARMS, } the prin-
 cipal Heralds, of which sort there are three at present in England, whose titles are **GARTER, CLARENCIEUX, and NORROY.** The first is stiled *Gar-ter, Principal King at Arms*, which are two distinct offices united in one person; for, as *Gar-ter*, his duty is to attend on the Knights of the Garter at their Solemnities, in reference to which he is allowed a *Mantle and Badge*, a *House* in Windsor-castle, and a *Pension* from the Sovereign. As *King at Arms*, he is to perform services relating to the office of Arms, on which account he is allowed
 a rich

a rich Coat and Crown, Lodgings within the Colledge, and a *Pension* out of the Exchequer. King *Clarencieux's* jurisdiction extends through the realm of the South side of *Trent*; as that of King *Norrey* does on the North side of the same river, from which the latter derives his name.

KEEPER, (Lord) see CHANCELLOR.

KNIGHT, *s.* Title of honour derived from the Saxon word *Cnicht*, i. e. *Servant*, or one bound to attend on his Sovereign in his wars.

* * The following particulars were formerly requisite for making of a Knight, *viz.* That he was no Trader, and especially of no servile condition. That he should swear, that he would not refuse to die for the Gospel, or his Country. It was also required, that Knights should be brave, expert, and well behaved.

KNIGHT - BANNERET, An ancient military order. See for the word BANNERET.

KNIGHT-BACHELOR. The most ancient, but the lowest order of Knights in England; known by the name of *Knights* only. They are stiled Knights-Bachelors, because this Title does not descend to their Posterity.

* * This honour was formerly in very high esteem; but the original institution

being perverted, it is now conferred indiscriminately upon gownsmen, burghers, and physicians, by the king's lightly touching the person, who is then kneeling, on the right shoulder with a drawn sword, and saying *Rise Sir*—accordingly, the title has lost much of its former dignity.

KNIGHT and BARONET, see BARONET.

KNIGHT of the BATH, This dignity was, according to some Historians, instituted by *Richard II.* but others think it of greater antiquity. Sir *William Dugdale*, in his *Antiquities of Warwickshire*, p. 531, gives an account at large of this Order, and of the ceremonies observed from the remotest time on this occasion, to which I refer the curious, being very little different from the form attended to at present.

* * It may not be amiss, however, to observe here, that this order, which had grown obsolete, was revived by king *George I.* in the year 1725, when eighteen noblemen and as many commoners were installed knights of the Bath with great ceremony at Westminster-abbey. Their number is limited to forty-six, and they are distinguished by a star on the breast, inscribed with this motto, which encircles three diadems

diadems or crowns, *Tria junctura in uno*; and a broad red ribbon worn like a belt over the shoulder.

KNIGHT of the GARTER. The highest degree of Knighthood in England instituted by King *Edward III.* in 1349, in the 23d year of his reign.

Historians, as I have observed before under the word **GARTER**, are divided with respect to the motive that induced King *Edward* to found this Order; but be it as it will, it is certain, that it has ever since been looked upon as a great honour bestowed on the noblest Persons of this, and other nations. A Knight of this Order is distinguished by a blue garter with a gold buckle, worn on the left leg, and inscribed *Honi soit qui mal y pense*; signifying, *Evil to him that evil thinks*, or *shame to him who puts a bad construction on this order*; by an embroidered silver star on the left breast; and the picture of St. George, enamelled upon gold, and beset with diamonds, hanging at the end of a broad blue ribbon, that crosses the body from the left shoulder. These Knights surround their Escutcheons with the Garter and Motto of the Order, after the manner represented in *Pl. xxi. Fig. 7.* as also *Pl. xxiii.* For a circumstantial

account of the institution of this Order, the Statutes, and all the ceremonies thereunto belonging, you may read *Elias Ashmole's* work, Herald at Arms, or *John Anstis's* Garter, King at Arms, wherein they are fully and largely treated of; see **INSTALLATION** in this Dictionary.

KNIGHT of the THISTLE. A degree of Knighthood for Scotland. The collar of this Order, which is made of gold, is composed of the two badges or symbols of the Scots and Picts, being *Thistles* and *Sprigs of Rue* linked together, enamelled green, having the image of St. *Andrew*, with his Cross on his breast, appendant to it, and this Motto round it, *Nemo me impune laceffit.*

* * The first institution of this Order is not exactly known; some attribute it to *Hungus*, king of the *Picts*, with a view to encourage his subjects in a war against king *Athelstan* of England: others will have *Achaius*, the 65th king of Scotland, to have been the founder of it about the year 800. At the time of the Reformation it was laid aside, being looked upon as a token of Popery; but king *James* the second of England (and the seventh of Scotland) revived it, *May 29*, in the year 1687, appointing the Knights to wear the image

image of St. *Andrew*, with a green watered tabby ribbon; and the royal chapel at *Holy Rood House* to be the chapel of the order. According to the ancient and primitive institution, this order is to consist of thirteen persons, viz. the Sovereign and twelve Knights, in memory of our Saviour and his twelve Apostles.

L.

LABEL, *f.* The noblest of Rebatelements, serving to difference the Arms of the eldest son from the younger; see p. 43, and *Plate iv. Fig. 1.*

* * This term is derived from the French word *Lambeau*, and represents, according to *Selden*, a piece of silk, wherewith Princes formerly surrounded their heads; but French Heralds will have it denote a kind of scarf or riband, which young men wore anciently about the neck of their Helmets, as we do cravats, with points hanging down, when they went to wars, or to any military exercise, with their fathers; by which they were distinguished from them: from whence Heralds have borrowed this figure, and made use of it on the arms of eldest sons, whilst the father is alive; see for the word

DIFFERENCE. This term is also employed to signify the ribands that hang down from a Mitre.

LADY, *f.* This title is derived from two Saxon words, which signify *Loaf-day*, which words have in time been contracted into the present appellation. It properly belongs only to the daughters of Earls, and all of higher rank; but custom has made it a word of complaisance for the wives of Knights, and of all eminent women.

* * As to the original application of this expression, it may be observed, that heretofore it was the fashion for those families, whom God had blessed with affluence, to live constantly at their mansion-houses in the country, and that once a week, or oftner, the lady of the manor distributed to her poor neighbours, *with her own hands*, a certain quantity of bread; but the practice, which gave rise to this title, is now as little known as the meaning of it: however, it may be from that hospitable custom, that, to this day, the ladies in this kingdom alone serve the meat at their own tables.

LANGUED, *a.* Term derived from the French *langue*, i. e. Tongue; and serves to signify the tongue of a Bird or Beast when it differs in Tincture from the body.

LAWs of Heraldry; see p. 225.

LEOPARD, *f.* A fierce beast, said to be ingendered between a Lion and a she-Panther, or between a Lioness and a he-Panther, *Plin. Hist. lib. 18. cap. 15.* The Leopard's head is always represented with a full face, as in the Arms of the Earl of *Strafford, Pl. ix. Fig. 3.* with both eyes, which is never the case of a Lion's head, it being only represented sideways, and with one eye only.

LION, *f.* The King of Quadrupeds, or four-footed Animals; see *Pl. xv.*

LIONCEL, *f.* A young Lion: this term is to be used in blazoning Arms, when there are more than one Lion in the same Field, as mentioned in the foregoing Treatise, p. 155; see *Pl. xv. Fig. 12.*

LIST, *f.* The enclosed ground in which Tilts were run and Combats fought.

LORD, *f.* A general name for a Peer of England, which is also applied to several offices, as *Lord Chancellor, Lord Mayor, &c.* It is a Saxon word, but abbreviated from two syllables into one; for it was originally *Hlaford*, which by dropping the aspiration became *Laford*, and afterwards by contraction *Lord*. "The etymology of this word," says *J.*

"*Coates*, is well worth observing, for it was composed of *Hlaf*, a loaf of bread, and *ford*, to give or afford; so that *Hlaford*, now *Lord*, implies a Giver of Bread; because in those ages such great men kept extraordinary houses, and fed all the poor; for which reason they were call'd *Givers of Bread*, a thing now much out of date; great men being fond of retaining the title, but few regarding the practice for which it was first given;" *Dist. of Her. p. 206.*

LOZENGE, *f.* A four-cornered Figure resembling a pane of glass in old casements; see p. 123. *Fig. 13.* and *Pl. viii. Fig. 6.* Though all Heralds agree, that single Ladies are to place their Arms on Lozenges, yet they differ with respect to the causes that gave rise to it. *Plutarch* says, in the life of *Theseus*, that in *Megara*, an ancient town of Greece, the tomb-stones, under which the bodies of the Amazons lay, were shaped after that form; which some conjecture to be the cause why Ladies have their Arms on Lozenges. *S. Petra Saucta* will have this shield to represent a *cushion*, whereupon women used to sit and spin, or

or do other house-wifery. Sir *J. Ferne* thinks it is formed from the shield called *Tessera*, which the Romans finding unfit for war, did allow to women to place their Ensigns upon, with one of its angles always upmost.

LOZENGY, *a.* Covered with Lozenges; see *Pl. xii. Fig. 6.*

LUNA, *f.* This is a Latin word, which signifies the Moon, and is used by English Heralds only, instead of *Argent*, in blazoning the Arms of Sovereigns; see p. 19 and 21.

LURE, *f.* Term used in Heraldry to signify two wings conjoined, and inserted with the tips downwards, as in *Pl. vii. Fig. 14.*

LYON, V. LION.

M.

MANCHE, *f.* The French word for a *Sleeve*, and used by English Heralds to signify an old fashioned Sleeve, with long hangers to it; see *Plate xviii. Fig. 10.*

MANED, *a.* Is said of the Hair which hangs down the neck of Horses, Unicorns, Tygers, or other Animals; see p. 93, Exam. 14.

MANTLE, *f.* This is so named from the French

Manteau, and signifies a long Robe, or Cloak of State.

MANTLINGS, *f.* An ornamental foliage-work representing cut pieces of cloth, used now-a-days for the adorning of Helmets; see *Pl. xxi. Fig. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

MARQUIS, *f.* The second order of Nobility in England, next to a Duke. This title was not known in this country till King *Richard II.* in the year 1337, created his great favourite, *Robert Vere*, who was then Earl of *Oxford*, Marquis of *Dublin*; since which time there have been other creations. A Marquis is created by patent, his Mantle is double Ermine, three Doublings and a half; his title is *Most Noble*, and his Coronet has Pearls and Strawberry Leaves intermixed round, of equal Height; see *Plate xx. Fig. 11.*

MARS, *f.* The name of one of the Planets used by some English Heralds, instead of *Gules*, in blazoning the Arms of Sovereigns; see p. 19 and 21.

MARSHAL, *f.* This term, as most others used in Heraldry, is derived from the French word *Maréchal*, the name of a great military Officer. The Marshal commanded formerly the Horse, as *J. du Tillet* proves, whereas the

M A

the Constable commanded both; old orders in military cases ran thus: *To our Constable and Marshal, &c.* It is still used in England as the name of several military and civil Officers; among the latter, the principal is the *Earl Marshal*, a post of great honour, and hereditary in the family of the Duke of Norfolk, as mentioned p. 204. His function and prerogatives were formerly very great; but his office consists, at present, only in marshalling the ceremony at the proclamation, and coronation of kings, their marriages, funerals, festivals, &c. and his power, in other respects, is almost abrogated.

TO MARSHAL, v. Term which signifies to range and dispose regularly diverse Coats-of-arms in one Shield, with their contingent Ornaments and Appurtenances, see p. 246.

MARTLET, s. This kind of bird is used singly, on Coats-of-arms, as the distinguishing mark of the fourth son; see p. 43, and likewise as a proper charge or bearing, in which case the number is not limited; it is represented small, sideways, without feet, and with his wings close; see *Plate xix. Fig. 6 and 7*, and page 43.

* * * Writers on Heraldry vary extremely in their opi-

M E

nions of this bird; French authors call it *Merlette*, which word is a diminutive of *Merle* (a Blackbird) and of course might be englished a *little Blackbird*; they represent it as a small bird without beak or feet. English authors say, it is the *Martin* or *Martinet*, so frequent to be seen under the cornishes of houses, whose feet are so short, as very seldom to be seen, and their wings so long, that should they pitch upon level ground, they would not be able to rise; whence it is represented in Coats-of-arms without feet; and for this cause it is given for a difference to younger brothers, to put them in mind, that in order to raise themselves, they are to trust to their wings of virtue and merit, and not to their legs, having little or no land to set their feet upon. Latin writers on Heraldry name it *Merula*, but define it differently. Therefore I suppose it to be only an imaginary bird, invented by Heralds, as they have invented many other things that have no being.

MASCLE, s. A figure which is said by some to represent Spots in certain Flints found in *Brittany*, and by others the Mesh of a net; see p. 121. *Fig. 15.*

MAUNCH, V. MANCHE.

MEMBRED, a. Term serving to express the Beak and
Y Legs

M O

Legs of a Bird, when they are of a different Tincture from the Body; see *Plate xvii. Fig. 3.*

MERCURY, f. The name of one of the Planets used instead of *Purple*, by English Heralds, in blazoning the Arms of Sovereigns; see p. 19 and 22. *Boswell*, as I have observed before, first introduced this different method of blazoning, but the reason that could induce him to assign such colour to Mercury, is beyond my comprehension.

METAL, f. There are only two Metals used in Heraldry, viz. Gold and Silver, but called *Or* and *Argent*, being the French names for them.

* * It is against the Rules of Blazoning, to put Metal upon Metal, or Colour upon Colour, unless for special reasons: therefore, if the Field be of any colour, the bearing must be of one of the Metals; and, on the contrary, if the Field be of one of the two Metals, then the Bearing must be of some colour.

MOIETY, f. A corruption of the French word *Moitié*, which signifies Half.

MOLINE, f. From the French word *Moulin*, i. e. Mill, is used in Heraldry to denote a Cross which turns round both ways at all the extremities; see *Plate x. Fig. 13.*

M U

MORION, f. A Steel Cap, or ancient Armour for the head, which resembles very much the *Chapeau*, represented in *Plate xxi. Fig. 5.*

MOTTO, f. The word or short sentence inserted in a Scroll, which is placed under, and sometimes over Coats-of-arms; see page 229, and *Plate xxi. Fig. 7.*

MOUND, f. A corruption of the French word *Monde*, i. e. World; which it represents, being a Globe encircled, surmounted of a Cross, as on the imperial Crown; see *Plate xx. Fig. 1. and 2.*

MULLET, f. This term is derived from the French word *Molette*, which signifies the *Rowel* of a Spur, and should consist of five points only; see *Plate xiii. Fig. 11 and 14*, whereas Stars consist of six or above; see *Fig. 12 and 13.* And yet, the French, from whom this Science is chiefly taken, have *Etoiles* of five points, as well as *Molettes* of six.

* * This Charge is appointed by Heralds to be added to Coats-of-arms, as the third son's Difference, which indicates, as *Leigh* says, that he should follow Chevalry.

MURAILLE, a. Word used by French Heralds to express an Ordinary that is walled, as is mentioned in page

N E

page 63, and represented *Pl. vi. Fig. 20.*

MURAL-crown. It was a circle of Gold with battlements; see p. 206, *Fig. 1.*

MURREY, V. SANGUINE.

MUZZLED, a. Is said of a Beast whose Muzzle-band is of a different Tincture from his head; see *Plate ix. Fig. 15.*

N.

NAIANT, a. Term derived from the French word *nageant*, i. e. swimming, and is said of a Fish in a swimming posture; see *Plate xvii. Fig. 9.*

NAISSANT, a. This word signifies *coming out*, and is said of a Lion, or other living creature, that seems to be rising out of the middle of an Ordinary; see *Plate xv. Fig. 16.*

NAVAL, or ROSTRAL crown, was a circle of Gold, with the Figure of a Crab or Shrimp engraved on it; see p. 207, *Fig. 2.*

NEBULE, or } This term
NEBULY, a. } signifies cloudy, or representing clouds, and is used when the out-lines of any Ordinary run arched, in and out, as in *Plate viii. Fig. 3.*

*** This attribute may belong to the Arms of such as have been eminent for their skill in Navigation, for

N O

that employment obliges them to understand clouds, storms, and winds.

NOBLE, a. This word, in Latin *nobilis*, deriving from *novi*, at first signified known, as *iis minimum nobilis fui*, Plaut. or noted, as *nobile scortum*, Liv. *visiis nobilis*, Cic. But what is better worth observing, the word *noble* is of a narrower import in England, than in other countries; belonging to none but persons above the degree of Knights; whereas abroad, and particularly in France, it comprehends not only Knights, but also Gentlemen.

NOBILITY, s. Under this denomination are comprehended *Archbishops, Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Viscounts, Bishops*, and *Barons* only; see *HONOUR.*

*** The Nobility of England enjoy many honourable Privileges; but possess no power which could be incompatible with the rights and liberties of their fellow subjects. They are equally Peers of England, created by patent, and as *Barons* sit in the House of Lords, which is the supreme Court of Judicature in the kingdom. Some of the privileges of the Peers it may not be amiss to specify. A Peer is the King's hereditary counsellor; his person is sacred from arrest, except in
case

case of treason, felony, breach of the peace, condemnation in parliament, or contempt of the King. In these cases he cannot be tried but by a jury of Peers: he cannot be impannelled on any jury of inquest: he cannot be bound to his good behaviour, nor obliged to swear in a court of justice; but only to declare upon his honour. In case of lawful absence, he can constitute a proxy to vote for him in parliament; a privilege which no commoner enjoys. He is exempted from all attendance at sheriff's turns and leets, whereother subjects are obliged to take the oath of allegiance; as also from joining the *posse comitatus*, when it is raised by the sheriff to suppress routs and riots. He cannot be outlawed in any civil action, and his house, in case of a search for prohibited books, cannot be entered by the officers of justice, without a warrant under the King's own hand, signed by six members of the privy-council, four of whom must be Peers of the Realm. A Peer cannot be assessed towards a standing militia, but by six more of his own quality. He has the privilege of qualifying a certain number of chaplains, who, after a dispensation from the Archbishop, ratified under the great

seal of England, may hold plurality of benefices, within such a distance, with cure of souls: finally, his character is peculiarly guarded from slander and abuse, by a statute called *scandalum magnatum*. The sons of nobility enjoy certain titles by courtesy, according to the rank of their fathers; but the law ranks them among the Commons of England.

NOMERIL-POINT, *s.* The next below the Fess-point, being the opposite place to the Honour-point; see letter F. p. 16.

NORROY, V. KING.

NOWED, *a.* This word signifies *tied* or *knotted*, and is said of a Serpent, Wivern, or the like, whose bodies or tails are twisted and infolded like a knot; see Plate xvii. Fig. 16. and Pl. xix. Fig. 10.

O.

OGGRESS, *s.* Term used by English Heralds only, to express the black Roundlets, which are also called *Pellets* and *Gunstones*; see Plate ii. Fig. 10.

OR, *s.* The French word for *Gold*, by which this Metal is expressed in Heraldry. In engraving it is denoted by small points all over the Field or Bearing; see Plate ii. Fig. 1. . . . It may be supposed

supposed to signify of itself Generosity, Splendor, or Solidity; according to *G. Leigh*, if it is compounded with

Gal.	} it signifies	Courage.
Azu.		Trust.
Vor.		Joy.
Pur.		Charity.
Sab.		Constancy.

ORANGES; *f.* English Heralds give this name to all Roundlets that are *tenne* or *lawney*, supposing them to be Oranges; see p. 23, and *Plate ii. Fig. 10.*

ORDER of the Garter, or of St. George, V. GARTER.

ORDER of the Bath, V. KNIGHT.

ORDER of the Thistle, V. KNIGHT.

ORDINARY, *f.* Term used to denote several Heraldic Figures bor'n in Coats-of-arms; see page 51 and 52.

ORLE, *f.* This term is, according to Sir *G. Mackenzie*, derived from the Latin word *Orula*, i. e. a Bordure, or according to others, from the French word *curllet*, i. e. a Hem or Selvage; *Guillim* would have it from *oreiller*, a Pillow, which it no way resembles; but be this as it will, the *Orle* is no other than a Border within the Shield, at some distance from the edges thereof; see p. 120, and *Plate xii. Fig. 1.*

IN-ORLE, is said of several things bor'n within the

Escutcheon, in the form of an Orle; see *Plate xxii. Fig. 10.*

OVER-ALL. This expression is said of any Figure bor'n over another, either heraldick or common, and obscuring part thereof; see *Pl. vii. Fig. 12.* and *Plate xv. Fig. 12.*

P.

PALATIN, V. COUNT.

PALE, *f.* One of the honourable Ordinaries defined p. 59, and represented in *Plate vi. Fig. 1.*

* * It is called *Pal* in French, and *Pale* in English, because it is like the pallisades used about fortifications, and formerly used for the enclosing of camps; for which reason every soldier was obliged to carry one and to fix it according as the lines were drawn for the security of the camp.

PALL, *f.* A figure like a Greek γ , about the breadth of a Pallet; it is, by some Heralds, called a *Crozi-Pall*, on account of its being looked upon as an Archiepiscopal bearing.

PALLET, *f.* One of the Diminutives of the Pale; see *Plate vi. Fig. 16.*

PALY, *a.* This word is used to denote a Field divided by perpendicular lines into several equal parts, consisting of two different Tinctures

tures interchangeably disposed; see *Plate vi. Fig. 5.*

PARTED, or } This term
PARTY, *a.* } signifies
divided, and is applied to all
Divisions of the Field, in
which case English Heralds
differ from the French; for
the latter use this term only
to denote a partition per
Pale, other partitions being
expressed by different names;
as follows:

Party per Pale, is *Parti*; see
the examples contained in
Plate vii. Fig. 2, 4, 7, &c.

Party per Chevron, is *Chap-
pé*; see *Plate ix. Fig. 11.*

Party per Fess, is *Coupé*; see
the example, *Plate viii. Fig.
3, 4.*

Party per Bend, is *Tranché*;
as in *Plate viii. Fig. 6.*

Party per Bend-sinister, is
Faillé; which is the reverse of
the last example.

* * All these Partitions,
according to *M. de la Colom-
bière*, have their Origin from
the Cuts and Bruises that ap-
peared on Shields after en-
gagements; and being proofs
of the danger the Bearers
had been exposed to, they
gained them esteem, for
which reason they were
transmitted to Posterity, and
became Arms and Marks of
Honour to their future fa-
milies.

PASSANT, *a.* is said of a
Lion, or any other creature,
represented passing or walk-

ing along; see *Plate xv. Fig.
6 and 7.*

PASSANT - GARDANT, is
when an Animal is in the
same posture as *passant*, but
with his face turned, so that
his eyes are both distinctly
seen; see *Plate xv. Fig. 7.*

PATEE, or } This is said
PATTEE, *a.* } of a cross
which is small in the center,
and so goes on widening to
the ends; see *Plate x. Fig.
15.*

PATERNAL, *a.* Term used
to denote the original Arms
of a family; see p. 10.

PATONCE, *a.* This is pro-
per to a Cross that is flowery
at its extremities; see *Plate x,
Fig. 14.*

PATRIARCHAL, *a.* A Cross
is so called when the mid-
dle piece is twice crossed,
the lower arms being longer,
and the upper shorter; see
Plate x. Fig. 6. Such a Cross
belongs to Patriarchs, as
the triple Cross is used by
the Pope.

PEARL, *f.* This word is
used for *Argent*, by those who
blazon the Arms of Peers by
precious Stones, instead of
Metals and Colours; see p.
19 and 21.

PEAN, *f.* The name of a
Tincture, which is Sable, and
Or; see p. 25, and *Plate ii,
Fig. 14.*

PEER, *f.* Name given to
every Nobleman of this
kingdom, because they are
all

all *Pares regni*, that is. *nobilitate pares*, though *gradu impares*: Of Peers there are five degrees in Great Britain, *viz.* Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Viscounts, and Barons; see NOBILITY.

PEERAGE, *f.* The dignity of a Peer. There is not a greater dignity than that of the Peerage in this nation; for Peers, while they preserve their characters and fortunes, are certainly to be looked up to as superiors.

* * * To support this dignity wise states have been careful not to grant fresh titles but as old ones become extinct, lest nobility should become too general and degenerate. There cannot be a greater mark of the poverty of any nation, than a numerous Peerage, poor in character, and more so in fortune; nor can there be a stronger proof of the weakness of any King than that of creating new titles, unless for some great achievements, some eminent services or remarkable virtues, and unless the persons renowned for such achievements, services or virtues are possessed of great estates. A Peer without a foot of land is not so respectable a man as a freeholder of 40s. a year. A cur may as well boast that he is called Pompey or Cato, names given by a master, as a man pride himself in an emp-

ty title acquired by the favour of his Prince.

PELLETS, *f.* The name given to the *Black Roundlets*, by English Heralds alone; for the *French* and other Nations call all Roundlets *Tourteaux*, and specify the Tincture they are of; these are also denominated in English by the appellations of *Ogresses* and *Gunstones*; see Plate ii. Fig. 10.

PENDENT, *a.* This term signifies *hanging*, whence it is said of Escutcheons which were worn by ancient Knights and Warriors; see Plate i. Fig. 1, 2, 3 and 4.

PENON, or } A small flag
PENNON, *f.* } or standard, of an oblong form, ending in a sharp point or two, which used to be carried on the tops of spears; and upon it was painted the owner's Coat-of-arms, and sometimes only part of them, such as his Cognizance, Crest, or Motto.

PER, *p.* This particle is generally used in Heraldry before an Ordinary, to denote a Partition of the Field; see *Party*.

PERFORATED, *a.* Is said of such Charges as appear to be bored or pierced thro'; see p. 124, Fig. 15.

PERFLEW, V. PURFLEW.

PHEON, *f.* A kind of missile Instrument or Dart, with a barbed head, which head is in *England* frequently bor'n in

P L

in Coats-of-arms, and termed a Pheon's head.

PIERCED, *a.* bored thro'; see *Plate* xiii. *Fig.* 14 and 16.

PILE, *f.* An heraldic Figure representing those Piles on which Bridges are built, or other Edifices raised from the ground; see p. 120, and *Plate* xii. *Fig.* 9, 10, &c. Some Charges are said to be bor'n in *Pile*; see page 181, Example 1.

* * These have been granted to such as have been very useful in founding Common-wealths, Colonies, &c.

PLANETS, *f.* These have been introduced in Heraldry by *Besswell*, but are used only by English Heralds, instead of Metals and Colours, in blazoning the Arms of Sovereigns; see p. 19.

* * I cannot help observing, that this fantastical way of blazoning is very unfit for the Art in which it is employed; for it perplexes the reader, makes this science unpleasant, and deters natives from studying it, and foreigners from understanding what English Heraldry is; for it cannot, with propriety, be used in Latin, French, or any other language.

PLATES, *f.* Name which English Heralds ascribe to the white or silver Round-

P O

lets; see p. 23. and *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 10.

POINT, *f.* This word is used to denote the different parts of the inside of the Escutcheon, in order to ascertain the local position of any Bearing; see p. 16.

The *Points* of a Star; this signifies its Raies; see *Plate* xiii. *Fig.* 13.

POMEIS, V. POMMES.

POMELLED, *a.* is said of the round ball or knob affixed to the handle of a sword; see *Plate* xviii. *Fig.* 1.

POMETED, V. POMMETTY.

POMMES, *f.* Green Roundlets used in Coats-of-arms, so called only by English Heralds, who express the colours of the Roundlets by the several names given them; see p. 23, and *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 10.

POMMETTY, *a.* This is said of a cross, whose extremities terminate with a button or knob at each end, like an apple; if there be more than one, the number is to be mentioned.

PORTCULLIS, *f.* A strong gate grated, used to defend the entrance of Castles, &c.

POIENT, *a.* This is said of a Cross terminating like a T at its extremities; see *Plate* x. *Fig.* 12.

POWDERING, *f.* Small Figures, as *Ermine* irregularly strewn

P R

strewed on a Field; see *Pl.* ii. *Fig.* 11, 12, &c.

PRECEDENCE, or } The act
PRECEDENCY, *f.* } of going before, or the state of priority; according to the adjustment of rank, which I have described in the tenth Chap. of this Treatise, p. 261.

PREDOMINANT, *a.* This term is sometimes used in Heraldry to signify that the Field is but of one Tincture; see p. 28, Art. 3.

PREMIER, *a.* This French word, which signifies *first*, is used by English Heralds to signify the most ancient Peer of any Degree by Creation; as Premier Baron, &c.

PRESIDENT, (Lord) *f.* Title of the fourth great Officer of State; see p. 268. He is created by letters patent under the great seal, during his Majesty's pleasure. He attends upon the King, to propose matters at the council table; and to report the transactions of the council to his Majesty.

PRIDE, *f.* Peacocks are said to be *in their pride* when they extend their tails into a circle, and drop their wings, see *Plate* xvii. *Fig.* 5.

PRETENCE, V. ESCUTCHEON.

PRINCE, *f.* Title of honour, in Latin *Princeps*, a compound word of *primus* and *caput*, properly belonging to a Sovereign, or his

P U

sons—The eldest son of the king of England is not born, but created Prince of Wales, with letters-patent, by which the said Principality is granted to him, and his heirs, kings of England; but he is born Duke of Cornwall. The younger sons of the King are by birth Counsellors of State, and stiled Princes, till they are created Dukes or Earls: The daughters are also stiled Princesses, and all are addressed with the title of Royal Highness.

PRIVY-SEAL, (Lord) One of the chief officers of the realm; see p. 263: He is a Privy Counsellor, *ex officio*, through whose hands all charters, grants, and pardons signed by the King, are passed before they are confirmed by the great seal of England; he likewise seals warrants for pensions, and the payment of money in other matters, which do not require the confirmation of the great seal.

PROPER, *a.* Term used to denote any Creature, Vegetable, &c. bor'n in Coats-of-arms of its natural Hue or Tincture; see *Plate* xvii. *Fig.* 2, 5, and 7.

PURFLE, or } Term used
PURFLEW, *f.* } by some English Heralds to express the imbroidery of a Bordure of Fur; see p. 38, Example 12.

PUR-

PURPURE, f. The colour so called, which signifies *Purple*, is in engraving represented by diagonal lines, from the left to the right; see *Plate ii. Fig. 6.*

*** It may serve to denote an Administrator of justice, a Law-giver, or a Governor equal to a Sovereign, and according to *G. Leigh*, if it is compounded with

Or.	} it signifies	Riches.
Arg.		Quietness.
Gul.		Politics.
Az.		Fidelity.
Ver.		Cruelty.
Sab.		Sadness.

PURSUIVANT, f. The lowest orders of officers of Arms, who attend upon Heralds in public ceremonies.

Q.

QUADRAT, OR QUADRATE, a. } This term signifies *square*, or having four equal and parallel side; it is applied, in the foregoing Treatise, to a Cross represented in *Plate x. Fig. 12.*

QUATER-FOIL, f. A four-leaved Flower, resembling a Primrose. The *double* Quater-foil is mentioned in the foregoing Treatise as a Difference for the ninth son; see *P. 43.*

*** These have, as well as Trefoils, obtained no small place in Coat-of-arms, being

bor'n by many Families, and particularly by *Sir Francis Vincent, Bart.*

QUARTER, f. The fourth part of the Field, or one of its Divisions.

*** The Paternal Arms are always placed in the first and fourth Quarters of a quartered Coat-of-arms; and those of Alliance in the second and third; but where Coats are too numerous, it is sufficient to use the *paternal Arms* but *once*, placing them in the first Quarter or Division of the Field.

QUARTERED, a. Is said of a Field divided into four equal parts: see *p. 31, Fig. 1 and 2.*

QUARTERINGS, f. This signifies the Partitions or separate Areas of one Shield containing divers Coats-of-arms.

QUARTERLY, a. This term is used to blazon an Escutcheon, or one of the Ordinaries, divided into four equal parts, as in *Plate ix. Fig. 10.* and *Plate v. Fig. 7.*

Quarterly quartered is said of a Saltier quartered in its Center, and the four branches of which are each parted by two different Tinctures alternately depicted; see *Plate ix. Fig. 14.*

QUEUE, f. The tail of an animal, which is sometimes bor'n double, or *fourchy*, i. e. forked.

RADIANT,

RADIANT, a. This term is used in blazoning, to denote any Charge represented with Raies, or Beams about it; see *Plate vi. Fig. 15.*

RAGNLY, or } This is
RAGULED, a. } said of a Bearing which is uneven or ragged like the trunk or limb of a tree lopt of its branches, of which the stumps only are seen; see *Plate x. Fig. 4.*

RAMPANT, a. A French word used to denote a Lion standing, as it were, in a perpendicular line and climbing up; see *Plate xv. Fig. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

* * We seldom see in Coats-of-arms any other animal but the Lion born in this position.

RAMS, V. BATTERING-RAM.

RAY, f. A stream of light proceeding from any luminous body, as the Sun or Stars; see *Plate xiii. Fig. 2, 3, and 20.*

REBATEMENT, V. DIFFERENCE.

RECERCELEE, a. This is said of a Cross that circles or curls at the ends, very much resembling a Ram's horn; see *Plate x. Fig. 20.*

RECROSSED, a. A word implying the same signification as that of a *Cross-croset.*

REGARDANT, a. This French word which signifies *looking* only, is used by English Heralds to signify an Animal looking behind, i. e. having his face turned towards his tail; see *Plate xv. Fig. iii.*

RESARCELEE, } V. RE-
RESSERCELEE, } CERCE-
 LEE.

RESPECTING, v. This is said of any Beast or Fish, whether rampant, saliant, &c. when represented face to face; see *Plate xvi. Fig. 12.*

REST, a. A figure used in Coats-of-arms, which some take to be a rest for a Horseman's Lance, and others for a musical instrument called *Clarion* or *Claricord*; see *Plate xviii. Fig. 9.*

REVEREND, a. The honorary epithet of the Clergy; a Clergyman is stiled *Reverend*, a Bishop *Right Reverend*, and an Archbishop *Most Reverend*.

RIBAND, f. One of the Diminutives of the Bend; see p. 65, *Pl. vii. Fig. 18.*

RIGHT, a. This title is conferred, 1st, Upon all Bishops, as mentioned before. 2dly, Together with *Honourable*, upon Earls, Viscounts, and Barons, 3dly, By courtesy, together with *Honourable*, upon the sons of Dukes, Marquises, and the eldest sons

sons of Earls. 4thly, Together with *Honourable*, to the Speaker of the House of Commons: but to no Commoner excepting those who are member of his Majesty's most honourable Privy Council, and the three Lord Mayors of *London, York, and Dublin*, and the Lord Provost of *Edinburgh*, during their office. V. *HONOURABLE*.

RING, *f.* The privilege of wearing *gold* rings was so far a mark of nobility among the Romans, that they were at first allowed only to Senators that had been in some splendid office. The people wore silver rings, and the slaves iron ones; but luxury encreasing, gold rings were common, even to soldiers. It was a custom anciently, especially in France, to use only a rush ring at the ceremony of marriage, when there had been too intimate an acquaintance before.

ROSE, *f.* This Flower is much used in Coats-of-arms, because among the Antients it had the preference before all other flowers: Examples of it are inserted in *Pl. xvii. Fig. 17.* and *Plate xxiii. Fig. 6.* This Flower is also born as a Difference, and assigned to the seventh branch from the elder; see *Scr. ii. p. 43.*

* * By this Flower is set forth Grace and Beauty,

Youth and Loveliness: It likewise denotes, as all other flowers, human frailty and momentary prosperity.

ROSTRAL, V. NAVAL.

ROUNDLE, or } A small
ROUNDLET, *f.* } round Figure used in Heraldry, and of which there are nine sorts, such as are contained in *Plate ii. Fig. 10.*

* * This is a common and vague denomination: for every Roundlet has a particular name with English Heralds, according to its colour; see in the foregoing Treatise, p. 23.

RUBY, *a.* The name of a precious Stone used instead of *Gules* in blazoning the Arms of the English nobility only; see p. 19 and 21. . . . It is a transparent Gem of a reddish colour, with a small portion of blue, and cannot be touched with a file. Rubies are generally found in the same mines with Sapphires, and some of them are pretty large; for the Emperor *Rodolphus* had one that was as large as a small Pullet's egg, and this was thought to be the largest that was ever seen in Europe.

RULES of Heraldry; see p. 237.

RUSTRE, *f.* A figure resembling the nut of a screw; see page 126.

SABLE,

SABLE, *s.* This word in Heraldry signifies *black*, and is borrowed from the French, as are most terms in this Science; in engraving it is expressed by both horizontal and perpendicular lines crossing each other; see *plate ii. Fig. 7.* Sable of itself signifies Constancy, Learning, and Grief; and ancient Heraldry will have it, that if it is compounded with

Or	} it signifies	Honour.
Arg.		Fame.
Gul.		Respect.
Azu.		Application.
Ver.		Comfort.
Pur.		Austerity.

The occasion that introduced this colour into Heraldry is thus related by *Alexander Nisbet*, p. 8. The Duke of *Anjou*, King of Sicily, after the loss of that kingdom, appeared at a Tournament in *Germany* all in black, with his shield of that Tincture, *semé de larmes*, i. e. besprinkled with drops of water, to represent tears, indicating by that both his grief and loss.

SALIENT, or } This term
SALLIANT, *a.* } is used to express the posture of an animal that is springing forward, or leaping in Bend; see *Plate xv. Fig. 4.*

SALTIER, *s.* One of the honourable Ordinaries de-

fined p. 106, and represented in *plate xi.*

* * This, says *G. Leigh*, in his *Accedence of Arms*, p. 70, was anciently made of the height of a man, and driven full of pins, the use of which was to scale walls, &c. *Nich. Upton* says it was an instrument to catch wild Beasts, whence he derives this word from *Saltus*, i. e. a Forest. The French call this Ordinary *Sautoir*, from *Sauter* to leap; because it may have been used by soldiers to leap over walls of towns, which in former times were but low; but some modern authors think it is born in imitation of *St. Andrew's* cross.

SANGUINE, *a.* This word in Heraldry, signifies the *Murrey* colour, and is expressed in engraving, by lines crossing each other diagonally, from the Dexter to the Sinister-side, and from the Sinister to the Dexter; see *Plate ii. Fig. 9.* . . . Some Heraldry will not allow this colour to have a place among the other Tinctures, though it is certain it has been used; see the note in p. 19.

SANS-NOMBRE, Expression used by both English and French Blazoners, with some distinction, however, to signify several Figures strewed on the Field; see p. 245.

SAPPHIRE,

SAPPHIRE, or } The name
SAPPHIRE, *f.* } of a pre-
 cious Stone used by English
 Heralds only, to express the
 colour *Azure*, in blazoning
 the Arms of the Nobility: see
 p. 19 and 21. . . . It is a
 hard gem of a blue or sky
 colour, very transparent, and
 it sparkles much.

SARDONYX, *f.* The name
 of a precious Stone used in-
 stead of *Sanguine*, in blazon-
 ing the Arms of the English
 Nobility; see p. 19 and 22.
 . . . This Stone is said to be
 of a middle nature, between
 the Cornelian and the Onyx,
 which its name seems to
 imply. It is generally tinged
 with white, black, and blood
 colour, which are distin-
 guished from each other by
 circles or rows, so plain,
 that they appear to be the
 effect of art.

SATURN, *f.* The name of
 one of the Planets, used for
 the colour *Sable*, by such He-
 ralds as think fit to blazon
 thus the Arms of Sovereigns
 and Princes, instead of Me-
 tals and Colours; see p. 19
 and 22.

SCALLOP, V. **ESCALOP**.

SCARPE, *f.* Term derived
 from the French word
Escarpe, that is, a scarf in
 English, and one of the Di-
 minutives of the Bend-finis-
 ter; see p. 65.

SCEPTER, or } A royal Staff,
SCEPTRE, *f.* } an ensign of

Sovereignty bor'n in the
 hand, more ancient than the
 Crown itself.

* * It was originally a Ja-
 velin without a head. *Far-
 quin* the Old first used it a-
 mong the Romans, which he
 adorned on the top with an
 Eagle.

SCROLL, or } One of the
SCROLL, *f.* } outward orna-
 ments of an Escutcheon,
 wherein the Motto is in-
 scribed; see p. 228, and *Pl.*
xxi. Fig. 7.

SEEDED, *a.* This is said of
 Roses and other Flowers, to
 express the tincture of their
 seed: see p. 171, *Exam. 17.*

SCUTCHEON, V. **ESCU-
 CHEON**.

SEGREANT, *a.* This epi-
 thet is applied to a Griffin
 displaying his wings, as if he
 was going to fly; see *Pl. xix.*
Fig. 5.

SEJANT, or } This is said
SEJANT, *a.* } of a Lion or
 other Animal represented sit-
 ting; see *Plate xv. Fig. 8.*

SEME, or } Word borrow-
SEMI, *a.* } ed from the
 French, and which signifies
strewed or *seeded*; see p. 245
 and 230.

SERPENT, *f.* Serpents, Ad-
 ders, Snakes, may be compre-
 hended under one head; be-
 ing alike in shape, and creep-
 ing or *sliding* on their bellies.
 An Example of such a Bear-
 ing is inserted in *Plate xvii.*
Fig. 16.

* * The

* * The Serpent has always been the emblem of Prudence, and when it is disposed like a circle, with the tail in its mouth, it may serve to denote the Year, the World, or Eternity.

SHIELD, *s.* An ancient defensive piece of Armour, on which Arms or Devices were frequently depicted.

* * The first and most ancient I find among the Greeks, was of a round form, and was called *Aspis*; it was generally made of hides or skins strengthened with wood or metal. *Homer*, who describes the shields of most of his heroes, says, that of *Ajax* was of seven hides, or seven folds of bullock's leather, covered with a brass plate; and that of *Achilles* of ten hides or folds fortified by two plates of brass, two of tin, and a fifth of gold. The *Clypeus*, which was sometimes in use among the Romans, was like the *Aspis*. . . . To describe the several sorts of them, and mention their names, would be not only too tedious, but also foreign to our purpose. It gave the original to that which is now called the *Escutcheon* in Heraldry, and that being treated of in its proper place, it is needless to repeat the same here; see p. 13.

SINISTER, *a.* Word used in Heraldry to signify the left

side or part of any thing; as the *Sinister Base* is the left part of the Base represented by the Letter I. p. 16.

SIR, *s.* The title of a Knight or Baronet, which, for distinction sake, as it is now-a-days given indiscriminately to all men, is always prefixed to their Christian name, either in speaking or writing to them; see p. 254.

SLIPPED, *a.* Torn from a Stock or Branch; see *Plate xvii. Fig. 18.*

SNAKE, V. SERPENT.

SQUIRE, V. ESQUIRE.

SOL, *s.* This word signifies the *Sun*, and is by English Heralds used to express *Gold* in blazoning the Arms of Sovereigns; see p. 19 and 20.

SPLENDOR, *s.* The Sun is said to be in its Splendor when it is represented with the lineaments of a human face, and environed with rays; see *Plate v. Fig. 20.*

STANDARD, *s.* A martial Ensign, carried by the Horse, distinguished by the Name of *Colours* for the Foot-soldiers. There is also the Royal Standard which is displayed at Sea.

STAR, *s.* This Charge is by many confounded with a *Mullet*, which is the rowel of a Spur, as mentioned before; see *Plate xiii. Fig. 12 and 13.*

STATANT, *a.* Term used to express an Animal standing on his feet, both the fore

fore and hind legs being in a direct line; see *Plate* xv.

Fig. 5.

* * I do not find that any English Herald has taken notice of this position, although it be as distinct, and at least as honourable, as the Rampant, Salliant, Passant, &c. there are besides many examples of it in Coats-of-arms.

STEWART, V. HIGH-STEWART.

STONES, *f.* The names of precious Stones have been introduced in Heraldry by *Boswell*, but now are only used by *English* Heralds, instead of Metals and Colours, in blazoning the Arms of the Nobility: see p. 19.

* * This way of blazoning is condemned by all Foreigners, and rejected by several Heralds of this nation, and that very justly; for can the dignity of a Peer be lessened for being told that his robe is Purple, Velvet, Black or Scarlet, as though it really ceased to be that, or the like, by being upon him. But since many English Heralds have adopted this whimsical and fanciful method, it has been thought fit to insert it in the foregoing Treatise, the Reader being at liberty to do as he pleases in this case.

SUN, *f.* The name of the Luminary that makes the Day, which, when used in

Heraldry with the lineaments of a human face, environed with rays, is called a Sun in its Glory or in its Splendor; see p. 138, Exam. 1, and p. 59, Exam. 20.

SUPER-CHARGE, *f.* This is said of a Figure bor'n on another Bearing.

SUPPORTERS, *f.* Animals, Birds, or other Figures, which stand on each side of the Shield, and seem to support it; see p. 231, and *Plate* xxi.

Fig. 7.

SURMOUNTED, *a.* This is said of a Figure or Bearing that has another over it; see *Plate* xviii. *Fig. 15* and 19.

SUR-TOUT. Expression borrowed from the French, which signifies *over-all*, and is said of a small Escutcheon containing any Coat of Augmentation; see p. 250, and *Plate* xxi. *Fig. 7.*

SWORD, *f.* The usual weapon of fight hand to hand, used either in cutting or thrusting; it may be taken for an emblem of Courage, Justice, or Authority.

* * The following observation, though unconnected with the Elements of Heraldry, will not, I hope, be thought intirely foreign to the subject.—The sword of state that is bor'n before the King, Lords, and Governors of Counties, Cities, or Burroughs, is not to be carried after the same manner by the
Sword

T A

Sword-bearers for that which is bor'n for or before *the King*, ought to be carried upright, the hilt as low as his waist, the blade up between his eyes. For or before *a Duke*, the blade must decline from the head, and be carried between the neck and the right shoulder. For or before *an Earl*, the blade is to be carried between the point of the shoulder and the elbow; and for or before *a Baron*, the blade is to be bor'n in the bend of the arm. This ceremonial form no less denotes the dignity of a Governor, than the Coronet set on his Coat-of-arms.

SYMBOL, *f.* Is that which comprehends in its figure a representation of something else.

T.

TALBOT, *f.* A sort of Hunting-dog, between a Hound and a Beagle, with a large snout, long, round, and thick ears; see *Plate ix. Fig. 11.* This is a frequent bearing in Coats-of-arms; and may be considered, as all other Dogs, for the Emblem of Vigilance and Fidelity.

TARGET, *f.* A round Buckler that was used by the ancient Romans, Spaniards, and Africans.

T I

TASSELLED, *a.* Adorned with Tassels; see p. 14, and *Plate xiv. Fig. 3.* A Tassel is an ornamental Bunch of silk, or glittering substances.

TAWNEY, or } One of the
TENNE, *a.* } ten different hues made use of in blazonry; it signifies the *Orange* colour, and is represented in engraving by diagonal lines drawn from the Dexter to the Sinister-side of the Shield, traversed by perpendicular lines from the Chief; see *Plate ii. Fig. 8.* This is not admitted as a Colour by all Heralds, for several have not even mentioned it, yet *G. Leigh* says it is a colour of worship; see the note inserted in p. 19.

THISTLE. V. KNIGHT.

TIARA, *f.* An ancient ornament among the *Persians* and *Parthians*, wherewith their Kings and Priests were crowned; the Pope's triple crown is now so called; see p. 213, and *Plate xx. Fig. 5.*

TIERCED, *a.* This term signifies the same as divided into three areas or parts.

TILT, *f.* A military exercise, in which the combatants ran against each other with lances on horseback.
V. JUSTS.

TILTER, *f.* Name given to one who fights in Tilts.

Z

TINCTURE,

TINCTURE, *f.* This term signifies the Hue or Colour of any thing belonging to Coats-of-arms; see p. 17.

TITLES, *f.* Few words are more deflected from their primary meaning than Titles; this appears from the etymology of a King, Duke, Marquis, &c. which were formerly no more than offices, and names of temporary dignities, as Consul, Senator, Pretors, &c. Those titles came afterwards hereditary through force, favour, or some particular compacts.

* * Titles are at present frequently conferred, in most countries, for very bad services, venality, prostitution, and the like; merit is often disregarded, and the time-serving courtier is generally preferred.

TOPAZ, *f.* The name of a precious Stone used instead of *Or*, in blazoning the Arms of the English Nobility only; see p. 19 and 20. . . . It is a transparent stone of a shining Gold colour without any mixture.

TORSE, *f.* This term is borrowed from the French, and is used sometimes to denote a wreath, as I have mentioned in treating of this ornament, p. 226.

TORTEAUX, or } The
TOURTEAUX, *f.* } name
given to the *red* Roundlets
only, by English Heralds;

see p. 23, *Plate ii. Fig. 10.* Some will have these Roundlets to be Cakes, others Bowls, which cannot be, because they are flat; and others Wounds, which last may be proper enough, as they are always Red. These pieces may also have some relation to war, as far as they represent loaves of ammunition-bread, without which an army cannot subsist.

* * The French, and other nations, except the English, give the name of *Tourteaux* to such Roundlets as are of any other colour, expressing the same, which is allowed to be a better method, than giving every Roundlet a particular name on account of its Colour; for it is rather making the Science unintelligible than explaining it.

TOURNAMENTS, *f.* These were honourable exercises formerly used by all persons of note, that desired to signalize themselves by their Dexterity, &c. They were first instituted in Germany, according to historians, towards the beginning of the tenth century, and became afterwards a general practice; they derived their name from the French word *Tourner*, i. e. *to turn round*, because to be expert in these Exercises, much Agility both of Horse and

and Man was requisite, they riding round a Ring, in imitation of the ancient *Circi*, they were the principal diversion of the thirteenth and fourteenth Century. Their manner of assembling, &c. was like that described in the article of *Jufts*.

The following account of English Tournaments, extracted from *Maitland's History of London*, will not, it is hoped, be disagreeable to the reader.—In the reign of *Edward IV.* Roch, who was better known by the appellation of the Bastard of Burgundy, being greatly celebrated for his acts of chivalry, came over and challenged the Lord *Scales*, brother to the Queen, to fight with him, which *Scales* readily accepting, the King commanded lists to be prepared in Smithfield (wherein to perform combat) of the length of three hundred and seventy feet, and breadth of two hundred and sixty, with magnificent galleries for the reception of the illustrious spectators; where assembled the King, the Nobility, and the principal gentry of both sexes. The first day they fought with spears, without a visible advantage on either side. The second they tourneyed on horse-back, when the Lord *Scales*, having a long pike fixed on his chaffron

(pommel of his saddle) which as they enclosed, ran into the nostrils of the Bastard's horse, by the anguish whereof, he reared himself with that violence, that he stumbled backwards, whereby his rider was unfortunately unhorsed, which occasioned him to cry out, *that he could not hold by the clouds*; and that though his horse had failed him, he would not fail to meet his adversary the next day, which being accordingly performed, they fought on foot with pole-axes, when *Scales* soon penetrating the Bastard's helmet, the King threw down his warder, whereupon they were immediately parted by the Marshal. But the Bastard insisting upon fighting out that weapon, a council was held to deliberate thereon; the result whereof was, that if he persisted in renewing the combat, he must, according to the law of arms, be delivered to his adversary in the same condition he was in at his horse's misfortune. But rather than submit to those terms, he waved his pretension.

King *Richard II.* designing to hold a tournament at London on the Sunday after Michaelmas, sent divers heralds to make proclamations of it in all the principal courts of Europe, and accordingly not a few princes, and great

T O

numbers of the prime nobility resorted hither from France, Germany, the Netherlands, &c. This solemnity began on Sunday afternoon, from the Tower of London, with a pompous calvacade of sixty Ladies, each leading an armed Knight by a silver chain, being attended by their 'squires of honour, and passing through Cheapside, rode to Smithfield, where the Jufts and Tournaments continued several days with magnificent variety of entertainments; on which occasion the King kept open house at the Bishop of London's palace, for all persons of distinction, and every night concluded with a ball.

Not long after this, three Scotch champions challenged three English to fight, which was performed in Smithfield, with the greatest solemnity, the Earl of Mar against the Lord Nottingham; Sir William Dorrel, the King of Scotland's banner-bearer, against Sir Pierce Courtney, the King of England's standard-bearer; Cockburne, Esq; against Sir Nicholas Hawkirke. Mar and Cockburne were unhorsed, but the two standard-bearers were so well matched, that betwixt them it was a drawn battle. *Voltaire*, in his Essay upon the civil wars of France, page 4,

T R

observes, that this romantick and dangerous sport was put an end to by the death of Henry II. King of France, who was killed at Paris in a Tournament, which was the last in Europe.

TOWERED, *a.* This is said of Walls and Castles having Towers or Turrets on the top.

TRANPOSED, *a.* Term applied to Bearings put in a place different from their usual situation; see *Pl. xii. Fig. 13.*

TREASURER, (Lord) *f.* This was anciently one of the great officers of the crown, who was vested with his office by receiving a white staff from the King, and held it *durante bene placito regis*; but since the accession of the present royal family, the office hath been put in commission, and the business of the revenue managed by commissioners, called Lords of the Treasury.

TREFOIL, *f.* The three-leaved Grass; see *Plate vii. Fig. 13.* It is a very common Bearing, but how it came to be so much used in Armoury does not appear to me, being a thing in itself so insignificant, and remote from Arms.

TRESSURE, *f.* The name of an Ordinary, supposed to be only the half of the breadth

T U

breadth of an Orle; it is bor'n Flowery and Counter-flowery, and very often double, and sometimes treble; see p. 121, *Fig. 9.*

* * This term is a corruption of the French word *Tresse*, i. e. a thing twisted, and may have been introduced into Heraldry to represent the Silver and Gold laces with which cloaths are usually adorned. *A. Nisbet* says, the double Tressure was anciently given to none but such as had matched with, or were descended from some of the Daughters of the Royal Family.

TRICORPORATED, *a.* This is said of a Bearing of the bodies of three Lions rampant, conjoined under one head gardant, in the Fess-point; see *Plate xv. Fig. 18.*

TRIPPANT, or } Term
TRIPPING, *a.* } used
to signify the quick motion of a Buck, Doe, Fawn, &c. represented with one foot up, as if it were on a Trot: see *Plate xvi. Fig. 17.*

TRUNKED, *a.* This word is applied to Trees, &c. that are couped or cut off smooth.

TURBANT, or } This
TURBAND, *f.* } word
serves to signify the cover worn by the Turks on their heads; but as to that which the Grand Signior bears over his Arms, see the description given of it, p. 212,

V A

TURNAMENT, V. TOURNAMENT.

TURRET, *f.* A small Tower.

TURRETED, *a.* Having Turrets on the top.

TUSK, *f.* The long tooth of an Elephant, or other Animal; see *Pl. xvi. Fig. 2.*

TUSKED, *a.* This is said of an Animal whose Tusks are of a different Tincture from his body; see p. 160. Example 2.

U.

UNDY, *a.* This is used by some blazoners instead of *wavy*, and applied to an Ordinary formed of a waved line; see p. 30, *Plate vii. Fig. 1.*

UNGUED, *a.* Term which signifies *hoofed*, and is said of the horny substance on the feet of Unicorns and graminivorous Animals; see *Plate xvi. Fig. 10.*

UNICORN, *f.* An imaginary Animal; see p. 201, Example 13.

UPRIGHT, *a.* Straight up or perpendicularly erect.

V.

VAIR, or } A kind
VAIRE, *f.* } of Fur,
formerly used for lining the garments of great men, and Knights of renown. It is represented

represented in engraving by the Figures of little Bells reversed, ranged in a line; see *Plate ii. Fig. 15*, and *Pl. iii. Fig. 7*. Of this Fur is sometimes formed a Cross, a Bend, &c.

* * M. de la Colombière observes, that when Furriers first made this Lining, they used small pieces, most frequently of an *Azure* colour, which they fitted to white Furs; and he infers from that, that those who have settled the Rules of Heraldry decreed, in relation to *Vair*, that this Fur in its natural Blazon should always be *Argent* and *Azure*; so that if it be said, such a family bears *Vair*, it is supposed to be *Argent* and *Azure*; but if there be any other Tincture, the same must be expressed, saying, such a family bears *Vairy*, *Or* and *Gules*, or otherwise; see p. 27. The same author relates an account of this Fur being first introduced into French Armory, but I think it too tedious to be inserted here.

VAIR-en-point, is said when the point of a *Vair* is opposite to the base of another *Vair*.

VAIRY, a. This is said of a Field or Bearing charged with *Vair* of a different Tincture from the proper; see *Plate x. Fig. 20*.

VALLARY, or VALLERY, a. } An epithet given to an ancient crown, called also *Castrens*, or *pallisadoed Crown*, because it consisted of pallisadoes, or the likeness of them, standing up all about a circle; see p. 207, *Fig. 3*.

VAMBRACED, a. Term used to signify three Arms habited in Armour; see *Pl. xvi. Fig. 10*.

VENUS, f. The name of one of the Planets, used for the colour *Vert*, by such Heraldry as think fit to blazon thus the Arms of Sovereigns and Princes, instead of Metals and Colours; see p. 19, and 21. . . . This colour was doubtless appropriated to her, on account of the Fable of her coming out of the Sea.

VERDOY, f. Word appropriated to Bordures charged with eight Leaves, Flowers, Fruits, and other Vegetables; see p. 38, *Exam. 12*, and *Pl. iii. Fig. 12*.

VERT, a. Term derived from the French word *verd* or *verte*, i. e. *green*. It is represented in engraving by diagonal lines drawn from the Dexter side to the Sinister, see *Plate ii. Fig. 5*. . . . This colour may serve to denote Hope, Love, Joy, and Plenty, and according to ancient Heraldry, if it is conjoined with

Or

Or	} it signifies	Pleasure.
Arg.		Safety.
Gul.		Freedom.
Azu.		Gladness.
Pur.		Change.
Sab.		Gaiety.

VISCOUNT, s. This was anciently a name of office under an Earl, who being oftentimes required at the Court, was his Deputy to look after the affairs of the county: but in *Henry the VI's* time, it became a degree of Honour. A Viscount is created by Patent, as an Earl is; his Title is *Right Honourable*; his Mantle is two Doublings and a half, of plain Fur; and his Coronet has only a row of Pearls close to the circle, see *Plate xx. Fig. 13.*

VOIDED, a. This term is applied to an Ordinary so evacuated, as that nothing but the edge of it remains to shew its form; see *Plate vii. Fig. 8.*

VOIDERS, s. The name of a Figure considered as a subordinate Ordinary, it is much like the *Flasques*; see p. 123. *Fig. 12.*

VOLANT, a. The French word for *flying*; it is used in the foregoing Treatise to denote the Position of three Bees, represented in *Plate xvii. Fig. 14.*

VORANT, a. This term signifies *swallowing up*, and is used in Blazonry to express

the action of any Animal, Fish, Bird, or Reptile, devouring or swallowing up another creature; see p. 176.

VULNED, a. Word that signifies *wounded*, in which sense it is used in blazoning the Arms depicted in *Fig. 4. Plate xvii.*

W.

WALLED, a. This term is made use of in the foregoing Treatise, in blazoning a Coat-of-arms, inserted as a singular case; see p. 64, Example 20.

WATER-BUDGET, s. This is a Bearing very seldom to be met with in foreign Arms, though frequent and very ancient in English armoury; it represents a leathern bucket or budget anciently used by soldiers to fetch water to the camp.

WATTLED, a. Word sometimes used in speaking of a Cock whose *Wattles* or Gills are of a different Tincture, but *Followped* is better.

WAVY, or } This is
WAVED, a. } said of an Ordinary formed of lines bent or crooked, after the manner of Waves rolling; see p. 30, and *Plate xii. Fig. 14.*—This attribute may signify, that the first Bearer got his Arms for service done at sea.

WHITE,

W R

WHITE, a. The use of this word in Heraldry is to signify a *plain* Fur, the word *Argent* being never used but to express that Tincture; see p. 25.

WINGED, a. Is said of flying Creatures in describing the Colour their wings are of; see p. 203, Example 18 and 19.

WREATH, f. The least of the Ornaments, set over

W R

the Helmet; it is a sort of roll made by the intexture or convolution of two different colours, and on which Crests are frequently placed; see p. 225, and *Plate* xxi. *Fig. 6.*

WREATHY, a. This word is used to denote a Charge consisting of two different Tinctures, united by contortion; see p. 75, Exam. 2, and *Plate* viii. and *Fig. 2.*

F I N I S



DIRECTIONS to the BINDER.

PLATE.	PAGE.	PLATE.	PAGE.
I.	14.	XIII.	138.
II.	20.	XIV.	142.
III.	35.	XV.	150.
IV.	45.	XVI.	159.
V.	54.	XVII.	169.
VI.	61.	XVIII.	181.
VII.	66.	XIX.	197.
VIII.	74.	XX.	210.
IX.	86.	XXI.	220.
X.	98.	XXII.	240.
XI.	107.	XXIII.	247.
XII.	127.	XXIV.	257.

**** The Binder is desired to beat the Book before he places any of the Plates therein.*

